

---

# **apstools Documentation**

*Release 1.6.1+3.gbe718c4.dirty*

**Pete R. Jemian**

**2022-05-25 16:48**



## CONTENTS:

<b>1</b>	<b>Summary Contents</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Package Information</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Installation . . . . .	5
2.2	Applications . . . . .	6
2.3	Examples . . . . .	13
2.4	API Documentation . . . . .	34
2.5	Change History . . . . .	137
2.6	License . . . . .	149
2.7	See Also . . . . .	150
2.8	Indices and tables . . . . .	150
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>151</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>153</b>



Various Python tools for use with Bluesky at the APS



## SUMMARY CONTENTS

- *Applications*
- *Examples*
- *API Documentation*
  - **Devices**
    - \* *APS General Support*
    - \* *Area Detector Support*
    - \* *Motors, Positioners, Axes, ...*
    - \* *Detector & Scaler Support*
    - \* *Shutters*
    - \* *Slits*
    - \* *synApps Support: Records, Databases, ...*
    - \* *Temperature Controllers*
  - **Plans**
    - \* *batch scanning support*
    - \* *custom scans*
      - *lineup()*
  - **Utilities**
    - \* *Finding ...*
    - \* *Listing ...*
    - \* *Reporting ...*
    - \* *Other ...*
- *License*





## PACKAGE INFORMATION

version	1.6.1+3.gbe718c4.dirty
published	2022-05-25 16:48
copyright	2017-2022, UChicago Argonne, LLC
license	ANL OPEN SOURCE LICENSE (see LICENSE.txt file)
author	Pete R. Jemian <jemian@anl.gov>

## 2.1 Installation

### 2.1.1 Installation

The `apstools` package is available for installation by `conda`, `pip`, or from source.

#### conda

If you are using Anaconda Python and have `conda` installed, install with this command:

```
$ conda install -c aps-anl-tag apstools
```

#### pip

Released versions of `apstools` are available on [PyPI](#).

If you have `pip` installed, then you can install:

```
$ pip install apstools
```

#### source

The latest development versions of `apstools` can be downloaded from the GitHub repository listed above:

```
$ git clone http://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools.git
```

To install in the standard Python location:

```
$ cd apstools
$ python setup.py install
```

To install in user's home directory:

```
$ python setup.py install --user
```

To install in an alternate location:

```
$ python setup.py install --prefix=/path/to/installation/dir
```

## 2.1.2 Required Libraries

The repository's `environment.yml` file lists the additional packages required by `apstools`. Most packages are available as conda packages from <https://anaconda.org>. The others are available on <https://PyPI.python.org>. Among the required packages:

- python>=3.7
- bluesky, databroker, ophyd
- h5py
- pandas
- pyEpics
- pyqt=5
- pyRestTable
- qt=5
- spec2nexus
- xlrtd

## 2.2 Applications

### 2.2.1 bluesky\_snapshot

Take a snapshot of a list of EPICS PVs and record it in the databroker. Retrieve (and display) that snapshot later using `apstools.callbacks.snapshot_report.SnapshotReport` or the `bluesky_snapshot_viewer` graphical user interface.

#### Example - command line

Before using the command-line interface, find out what the `bluesky_snapshot` expects:

```
$ bluesky_snapshot -h
usage: bluesky_snapshot [-h] [-b BROKER_CONFIG] [-m METADATA_SPEC] [-r] [-v]
                        EPICS_PV [EPICS_PV ...]

record a snapshot of some PVs using Bluesky, ophyd, and databroker
version=0.0.40+26.g323cd35

positional arguments:
  EPICS_PV                EPICS PV name
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

optional arguments:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
  -b BROKER_CONFIG      YAML configuration for databroker, default:
                        mongodb_config
  -m METADATA_SPEC, --metadata METADATA_SPEC
                        additional metadata, enclose in quotes, such as -m
                        "purpose=just tuned, situation=routine"
  -r, --report          suppress snapshot report
  -v, --version         show program's version number and exit

```

The help does not tell you that the default for BROKER\_CONFIG is “mongodb\_config”, a YAML file in one of the default locations where the databroker expects to find it. That’s what we have.

We want to snapshot just a couple PVs to show basic use. Here are their current values:

```

$ caget prj:IOC_CPU_LOAD prj:SYS_CPU_LOAD
prj:IOC_CPU_LOAD      0.900851
prj:SYS_CPU_LOAD      4.50426

```

Here’s the snapshot (we’ll also set a metadata that says this is an example):

```

$ bluesky_snapshot prj:IOC_CPU_LOAD prj:SYS_CPU_LOAD -m "purpose=example"

=====
snapshot: 2019-01-03 17:02:42.922197
=====

hints: {}
hostname: mint-vm
iso8601: 2019-01-03 17:02:42.922197
login_id: mintadmin@mint-vm
plan_description: archive snapshot of ophyd Signals (usually EPICS PVs)
plan_name: snapshot
plan_type: generator
purpose: example
scan_id: 1
software_versions: {'python': '3.6.6 |Anaconda custom (64-bit)| (default, Jun 28 2018, ↵
↵17:14:51) \n[GCC 7.2.0]', 'PyEpics': '3.3.1', 'bluesky': '1.4.1', 'ophyd': '1.3.0',
↵'databroker': '0.11.3', 'apstools': '0.0.40+26.g323cd35.dirty'}
time: 1546556562.9231327
uid: 98a86a91-d41e-4965-a048-afa5b982a17c
username: mintadmin

=====
timestamp          source name          value
=====
2019-01-03 17:02:33.930067 PV      prj:IOC_CPU_LOAD 0.8007421685989062
2019-01-03 17:02:33.930069 PV      prj:SYS_CPU_LOAD 10.309472772459404
=====

exit_status: success
num_events: {'primary': 1}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
run_start: 98a86a91-d41e-4965-a048-afa5b982a17c
time: 1546556563.1087885
uid: 026fa69c-45b7-4b45-a3b3-266aadbf7176
```

We have a second IOC (*gov*) that has the same PVs. Let's get them, too.:

```
$ bluesky_snapshot {gov,otz}:{IOC,SYS}_CPU_LOAD -m "purpose=this is an example,
↳example=example 2"

=====
snapshot: 2018-12-20 18:21:53.371995
=====

example: example 2
hints: {}
iso8601: 2018-12-20 18:21:53.371995
plan_description: archive snapshot of ophyd Signals (usually EPICS PVs)
plan_name: snapshot
plan_type: generator
purpose: this is an example
scan_id: 1
software_versions: {'python': '3.6.2 |Continuum Analytics, Inc.| (default, Jul 20 2017,
↳13:51:32) \n[GCC 4.4.7 20120313 (Red Hat 4.4.7-1)]', 'PyEpics': '3.3.1', 'bluesky': '1.
↳4.1', 'ophyd': '1.3.0', 'databroker': '0.11.3', 'apstools': '0.0.37'}
time: 1545351713.3727024
uid: d5e15ba3-0393-4df3-8217-1b72d82b5cf9

=====
timestamp          source name          value
=====
2018-12-20 18:21:45.488033 PV      gov:IOC_CPU_LOAD    0.22522293126578166
2018-12-20 18:21:45.488035 PV      gov:SYS_CPU_LOAD    10.335244804189122
2018-12-20 18:21:46.910976 PV      otz:IOC_CPU_LOAD    0.10009633509509736
2018-12-20 18:21:46.910973 PV      otz:SYS_CPU_LOAD    11.360899731293234
=====

exit_status: success
num_events: {'primary': 1}
run_start: d5e15ba3-0393-4df3-8217-1b72d82b5cf9
time: 1545351713.3957422
uid: e033cd99-dcac-4b56-848c-62eede1e4d77
```

You can log text and arrays, too.:

```
$ bluesky_snapshot {gov,otz}:{iso8601,HOSTNAME,{IOC,SYS}_CPU_LOAD} compress \
  -m "purpose=this is an example, example=example 2, look=can snapshot text and arrays,
↳too, note=no commas in metadata"

=====
snapshot: 2018-12-20 18:28:28.825551
=====
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

example: example 2
hints: {}
iso8601: 2018-12-20 18:28:28.825551
look: can snapshot text and arrays too
note: no commas in metadata
plan_description: archive snapshot of ophyd Signals (usually EPICS PVs)
plan_name: snapshot
plan_type: generator
purpose: this is an example
scan_id: 1
software_versions: {'python': '3.6.2 |Continuum Analytics, Inc.| (default, Jul 20 2017,
↳13:51:32) \n[GCC 4.4.7 20120313 (Red Hat 4.4.7-1)]', 'PyEpics': '3.3.1', 'bluesky': '1.
↳4.1', 'ophyd': '1.3.0', 'databroker': '0.11.3', 'apstools': '0.0.37'}
time: 1545352108.8262713
uid: 7e77708e-9169-45ab-b2b6-4e31534d980a

=====
timestamp                source name                value
=====
2018-12-20 18:24:34.220028 PV      compress                    [0.1, 0.2, 0.3]
2018-12-13 14:49:53.121188 PV      gov:HOSTNAME                otz.aps.anl.gov
2018-12-20 18:28:25.093941 PV      gov:IOC_CPU_LOAD            0.1501490058473918
2018-12-20 18:28:25.093943 PV      gov:SYS_CPU_LOAD            10.360270546421546
2018-12-20 18:28:28.817630 PV      gov:iso8601                  2018-12-20T18:28:28
2018-12-13 14:49:53.135016 PV      otz:HOSTNAME                 otz.aps.anl.gov
2018-12-20 18:28:26.525208 PV      otz:IOC_CPU_LOAD            0.10009727705620367
2018-12-20 18:28:26.525190 PV      otz:SYS_CPU_LOAD            12.937574161543873
2018-12-20 18:28:28.830285 PV      otz:iso8601                  2018-12-20T18:28:28
=====

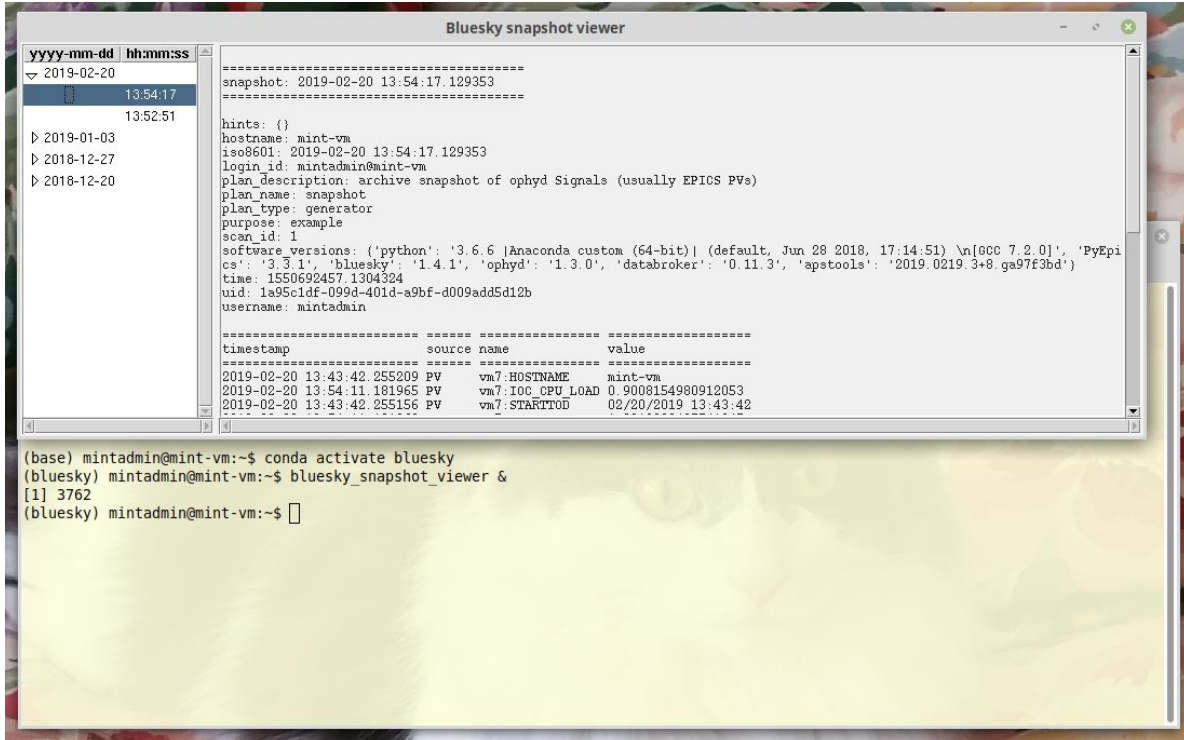
exit_status: success
num_events: {'primary': 1}
run_start: 7e77708e-9169-45ab-b2b6-4e31534d980a
time: 1545352108.8656788
uid: 0de0ec62-504e-4dbc-ad08-2507d4ed44f9

```

## 2.2.2 bluesky\_snapshot\_viewer

View a snapshot previously recorded by the *databroker*. This is a GUI program started with the command: *bluesky\_snapshot\_viewer*

Internally, this tool calls `apstools.callbacks.SnapshotReport` to make the report. There are no command line options or command line help.

Fig. 1: Screen shot of `bluesky_snapshot_viewer` GUI.

## Source code documentation

### 2.2.3 spec2ophyd

Read SPEC config file and convert to ophyd setup commands.

This is a tool to help migration from SPEC to bluesky. It reads the SPEC configuration file provided on the command line and converts the lines it recognizes into ophyd commands which create ophyd objects. These commands are printed to `sys.stdout`. The output can be copied into a setup file for ophyd.

#### Example

##### SPEC config file

```

# ID @(#)getinfo.c      6.6  01/15/16 CSS
# Device nodes
SDEV_0  = /dev/ttyUSB0 19200 raw
SDEV_1  = /dev/ttyUSB2 19200 raw
#SDEV_2 = /dev/ttyUSB2 19200 raw
VM_EPICS_M1    = 9idcLAX:m58:c0: 8
VM_EPICS_M1    = 9idcLAX:m58:c1: 8
VM_EPICS_M1    = 9idcLAX:m58:c2: 8
VM_EPICS_M1    = 9idcLAX:mxv:c0: 8
VM_EPICS_M1    = 9idcLAX:pi:c0: 4
VM_EPICS_M1    = 9idcLAX:xps:c0: 8

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

VM_EPICS_M1      = 9idcLAX:aero:c0: 1
VM_EPICS_M1      = 9idcLAX:mxv:c1: 8
VM_EPICS_M1      = 9idcLAX:aero:c1: 1
VM_EPICS_M1      = 9idcLAX:aero:c2: 1
PSE_MAC_MOT      = kohzuE 1
VM_EPICS_M1      = 9ida: 60
VM_EPICS_M1      = 9idcLAX:aero:c3: 1
VM_EPICS_SC      = 9idcLAX:vsc:c0 16
# CAMAC Slot Assignments
# CA_name_unit = slot [crate_number]
# Motor      cntrl steps sign slew base backl accel nada  flags  mne  name
MOT000 = EPICS_M2:0/2  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  mx  mx
MOT001 = EPICS_M2:0/3  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  my  my
MOT002 = EPICS_M2:1/1  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  msx msx
MOT003 = EPICS_M2:1/2  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  msy msy
MOT004 = EPICS_M2:1/3  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  art ART50-100
MOT005 = EPICS_M2:2/5  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  uslvcen uslitvercen
MOT006 = EPICS_M2:2/6  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  uslhcen uslithorcen
MOT007 = EPICS_M2:3/3  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  gslout  GSlit_outb
MOTPAR:read_mode = 7
MOT008 = EPICS_M2:3/4  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  gslinb  GSlit_inb
MOTPAR:read_mode = 7
MOT009 = EPICS_M2:3/5  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  gsltop  GSlit_top
MOTPAR:read_mode = 7
MOT010 = EPICS_M2:3/6  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  gslbot  GSlit_bot
MOTPAR:read_mode = 7
MOT011 = MAC_MOT:0/0  2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  en  en
MOTPAR:read_mode = 7
MOT012 = EPICS_M2:10/43 2000  1  2000  200  50  125  0 0x003  InbMS  MonoSl_inb
# Counter  ctrl unit chan scale flags  mne  name
CNT000 = EPICS_SC  0  0 100000000 0x001  sec  seconds
CNT001 = EPICS_SC  0  1  1 0x002  I0  I0
CNT002 = EPICS_SC  0  2  1 0x000  I00 I00
CNT003 = EPICS_SC  0  3  1 0x000  upd2 photodiode
CNT004 = EPICS_SC  0  4  1 0x000  trd  TR_diode
CNT005 = EPICS_SC  0  5  1 0x000  I000 I000

```

## command line

Translate the SPEC config file in the present directory:

```
spec2ophyd ./config
```

## output

```

mx = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:m58:c0:m2', name='mx', labels=('motor',))
my = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:m58:c0:m3', name='my', labels=('motor',))
msx = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:m58:c1:m1', name='msx', labels=('motor',))
msy = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:m58:c1:m2', name='msy', labels=('motor',))
art = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:m58:c1:m3', name='art', labels=('motor',)) # ART50-100
uslvcen = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:m58:c2:m5', name='uslvcen', labels=('motor',)) #_
↳uslitvercen
uslhcen = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:m58:c2:m6', name='uslhcen', labels=('motor',)) #_
↳uslithorcen
gslout = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:mxv:c0:m3', name='gslout', labels=('motor',)) # GSlit_outb
↳# read_mode=7
gslinb = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:mxv:c0:m4', name='gslinb', labels=('motor',)) # GSlit_inb
↳# read_mode=7
gsltop = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:mxv:c0:m5', name='gsltop', labels=('motor',)) # GSlit_top
↳# read_mode=7
gslbot = EpicsMotor('9idcLAX:mxv:c0:m6', name='gslbot', labels=('motor',)) # GSlit_bot
↳# read_mode=7
# Macro Motor: SpecMotor(mne='en', config_line='11', macro_prefix='kohzuE') # read_mode=7
InbMS = EpicsMotor('9ida:m43', name='InbMS', labels=('motor',)) # MonoSl_inb
c0 = ScalerCH('9idcLAX:vsc:c0', name='c0', labels=('detectors',))
# counter: sec = SpecCounter(mne='sec', config_line='0', name='seconds', unit='0', chan=
↳'0', pvname=9idcLAX:vsc:c0.S1)
# counter: I0 = SpecCounter(mne='I0', config_line='1', unit='0', chan='1',_
↳pvname=9idcLAX:vsc:c0.S2)
# counter: I00 = SpecCounter(mne='I00', config_line='2', unit='0', chan='2',_
↳pvname=9idcLAX:vsc:c0.S3)
# counter: upd2 = SpecCounter(mne='upd2', config_line='3', name='photodiode', unit='0',_
↳chan='3', pvname=9idcLAX:vsc:c0.S4)
# counter: trd = SpecCounter(mne='trd', config_line='4', name='TR_diode', unit='0', chan=
↳'4', pvname=9idcLAX:vsc:c0.S5)
# counter: I000 = SpecCounter(mne='I000', config_line='5', unit='0', chan='5',_
↳pvname=9idcLAX:vsc:c0.S6)

```

## Cautions

- *spec2ophyd* is a work-in-progress.
- *spec2ophyd* does not rely on any libraries of *apstools*
- It is not necessarily robust
- It is not packaged or installed with the *apstools*.
- It is only available from the source code repository.
- It may be refactored or removed at any time.
- Check the *apstools* Change History for more updates (<https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/CHANGES.rst>)

There are the applications provided by *apstools*:



application	purpose
<i>bluesky_snapshot</i>	Take a snapshot of a list of EPICS PVs and record it in the databroker.
<i>spec2ophyd</i>	read SPEC config file and convert to ophyd setup commands

## 2.3 Examples

### 2.3.1 Example: Pilatus EPICS Area Detector

In this example, we'll show how to create an ophyd object that operates our Pilatus camera as a detector. We'll show how to use the EPICS Area Detector support to save images into HDF5 data files. In the course of this example, we'll describe how an ophyd Device, such as this area detector support, is configured (a.k.a. *staged*) for data acquisition and also describe how ophyd waits for acquisition to complete using a *status object*.

If you just want the final result, we'll present that first. Or, skip ahead if you want the full *Pilatus Support Code Explained*.

#### Pilatus Support Code

We built a Python class to describe our Pilatus area detector, then created an ophyd `det` object to talk with our EPICS IOC for the Pilatus. Finally, we configured the `det` object to save HDF files when we count with the detector in Bluesky. When Bluesky is not operating the detector, the controls will revert back to their settings before Bluesky started.

Here is the complete support code:

Listing 1: Pilatus Area Detector support, writing HDF5 image files

```

1  from ophyd import ADComponent
2  from ophyd import ImagePlugin
3  from ophyd import PilatusDetector
4  from ophyd import SingleTrigger
5  from ophyd.areadetector.filestore_mixins import FileStoreHDF5IterativeWrite
6  from ophyd.areadetector.plugins import HDF5Plugin_V34
7  import os
8
9  PILATUS_FILES_ROOT = "/mnt/filesserver/data"
10 BLUESKY_FILES_ROOT = "/export/raid5/fileshare/data"
11 TEST_IMAGE_DIR = "test/pilatus/%Y/%m/%d/"
12
13 class MyHDF5Plugin(FileStoreHDF5IterativeWrite, HDF5Plugin_V34): ...
14
15 class MyPilatusDetector(SingleTrigger, PilatusDetector):
16     """Pilatus detector"""
17
18     image = ADComponent(ImagePlugin, "image1:")
19     hdf1 = ADComponent(
20         MyHDF5Plugin,
21         "HDF1:",
22         write_path_template=os.path.join(PILATUS_FILES_ROOT, TEST_IMAGE_DIR),
23         read_path_template=os.path.join(BLUESKY_FILES_ROOT, TEST_IMAGE_DIR),
24     )
25

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

26 det = MyPilatusDetector("Pilatus:", name="det")
27 det.hdf1.create_directory.put(-5)
28 det.cam.stage_sigs["image_mode"] = "Single"
29 det.cam.stage_sigs["num_images"] = 1
30 det.cam.stage_sigs["acquire_time"] = 0.1
31 det.cam.stage_sigs["acquire_period"] = 0.105
32 det.hdf1.stage_sigs["lazy_open"] = 1
33 det.hdf1.stage_sigs["compression"] = "LZ4"
34 det.hdf1.stage_sigs["file_template"] = "%s%s_%3.3d.h5"
35 del det.hdf1.stage_sigs["capture"]
36 det.hdf1.stage_sigs["capture"] = 1

```

## Pilatus Support Code Explained

The EPICS Area Detector<sup>1</sup> has support for many different types of area detector. While the full feature set varies amongst the supported camera types, the general approach to building the necessary device support in ophyd follows a common sequence.

An excellent first step to building the device for an area detector is to first check the list of area detector cameras already supported in ophyd.<sup>2</sup> If your camera is not supported, your next step is to build custom support.<sup>3,4</sup>

On the list of supported cameras, we find the `PilatusDetector`.<sup>5</sup>

Note that ophyd makes a distinction (using the Pilatus here as an example) between `PilatusDetector`` and ``PilatusDetectorCam`. We'll clarify that distinction below.

Pay special attention to the *Staging an Ophyd Device* section. Staging is fundamental to use of the detector with data acquisition.

## General Structure

Before you can create an ophyd object for your Pilatus detector, you'll need to create an ophyd class that describes the features of the EPICS Area Detector interface you plan to use, such as the camera (*ADPilatus*, in this case) and any plugins such as computations or file writers.

**Tip:** If your EPICS configuration uses **any** of the plugins, you **must** configure them in ophyd. You can check if you missed any once you have created your detector object by calling its `.missing_plugins()` method. For example, where our example Pilatus IOC uses the `Pilatus:` PV prefix:

```

from ophyd import PilatusDetector
det = PilatusDetector("Pilatus:", name="det")
det.missing_plugins()

```

We expect to see an empty list `[]` as the result of this last command. Otherwise, the list will describe the plugins we'll need to define.

<sup>1</sup> <https://areadetector.github.io/master/index.html>

<sup>2</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/area-detector.html#specific-hardware>

<sup>3</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/area-detector.html#custom-devices>

<sup>4</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/area-detector.html#custom-plugins-or-cameras>

<sup>5</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/generated/ophyd.areadetector.detectors.PilatusDetector.html>

The general support structure is a Python class that such as this one, that provides for triggering and viewing the image (but not file saving):

Listing 2: General Area Detector support Python code

```

1 class MyPilatusDetector(SingleTrigger, PilatusDetector):
2     """Ophyd support class describing this detector"""
3
4     # cam is already defined by PilatusDetector
5     image = ADComponent(ImagePlugin, "image1:")
6     # define other plugins here, as needed
7
8 det = MyPilatusDetector("Pilatus:", name="det")

```

The Python class is defined where it derives from `PilatusDetector` and adds the `SingleTrigger` capabilities. Note the class we are customizing is always listed last, with additional features (also known as *mixins* classes) given first. That's the way Python wants it.

Then, a Python docstring that describes this structure.

Then, any additional *attributes* (class variable names) and their associated `ADComponent` constructions, such as the Image plugin shown. The second argument to the `ADComponent` comes from the EPICS PV for that plugin, such as `Pilatus:image1:` for the Image plugin.

Finally, we show how the object is created with just the PV prefix for EPICS IOC. The `name="det"` keyword argument is required. It is customary that the name matches the object name for the `MyPilatusDetector()` object.

## Staging an Ophyd Device

An important part of data acquisition is configuration of each ophyd *Device*<sup>6</sup> for the acquisition steps. In Bluesky, this is called *staging*<sup>7</sup> and the acquisition is called *triggering*.<sup>8</sup> The complete data acquisition sequence of any ophyd Device proceeds in this order:

step	actions
<i>stage</i>	save the current device settings, then prepare the device for trigger
<i>trigger</i>	tell the device to run its acquisition sequence (returns a status object <sup>9</sup> after starting acquisition)
<i>wait</i>	wait until the status object indicates <code>done=True</code>
<i>read</i>	get the data from the device (with timestamps)
<i>unstage</i>	restore the previous device settings (as saved in the stage step)

We won't use the *read* step in this example (but Python steps to read the image are shown below in the *Read the Image into Python* section):

- The EPICS IOC saves the image to a file
- Area detector images, unlike most other data we might handle for data acquisition, consume large resources. We should only load that data into memory at the time we choose, not as a routine practice.
- When using the detector in a Bluesky plan, the `RunEngine` will get the information *about* the image (name and directory of the file created and the address in the file for the image). This information about the image will be part of the document sent to the databroker.

<sup>6</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/device-overview.html?highlight=device>

<sup>7</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/device-overview.html?highlight=staging#stage-and-unstage>

<sup>8</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/device-overview.html?highlight=device#trd>

<sup>9</sup> <https://areadetector.github.io/master/ADPilatus/pilatusDoc.html>

The ophyd Area Detector SingleTrigger mixin provides the configuration to stage and trigger the *.cam* for acquisition. The staging settings, defined as a Python dictionary, will be applied in the order they have been added to the dictionary (and the restored in reverse order). The dictionary is in each Device's *.stage\_sigs* attribute. Without the SingleTrigger mixin:

```
>>> from ophyd import PilatusDetector
>>> det = PilatusDetector("Pilatus:", name="det")
>>> det.stage_sigs
OrderedDict()
```

With the SingleTrigger mixin:

```
>>> from ophyd import PilatusDetector
>>> from ophyd import SingleTrigger
>>> class MyPilatusDetector(SingleTrigger, PilatusDetector): ...
>>> det = MyPilatusDetector("Pilatus:", name="det")
>>> det.stage_sigs
OrderedDict([('cam.acquire', 0), ('cam.image_mode', 1)])
```

The ophyd documentation has more information about *Staging*.

### Build the Support: MyPilatusDetector

In most cases, you'll want to describe more than just the camera module that EPICS Area Detector supplies for your detector (such as ADPilatus<sup>10</sup>). We want to trigger the camera during data collection, view the image during collection<sup>11</sup>, and write the image to a file.<sup>12</sup>

The ophyd PilatusDetector class only provides an area detector with support for the *cam* module (the camera controls). Since the additional features we want are not supported by PilatusDetector, we'll need to add them.

We'll begin customizing the support in the sections below.

#### MyPilatusDetector class

So, following the general structure shown above, we start our MyPilatusDetector class, importing the necessary ophyd packages:

Listing 3: starting our MyPilatusDetector() Python code

```
1 from ophyd import ImagePlugin
2 from ophyd import PilatusDetector
3 from ophyd import SingleTrigger
4
5 class MyPilatusDetector(SingleTrigger, PilatusDetector):
6     """Ophyd support class describing this detector"""
7
8     image = ADComponent(ImagePlugin, "image1:")
```

We could get the same structure with this class instead:

<sup>10</sup> [https://areadetector.github.io/master/ADViewers/ad\\_viewers.html](https://areadetector.github.io/master/ADViewers/ad_viewers.html)

<sup>11</sup> <https://areadetector.github.io/master/ADCore/NDPluginFile.html>

<sup>12</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/status.html#status-objects-futures>

Listing 4: alternative, equivalent to above

```

1 from ophyd import AreaDetector
2 from ophyd import ImagePlugin
3 from ophyd import PilatusDetectorCam
4 from ophyd import SingleTrigger
5
6 class MyPilatusDetector(SingleTrigger, AreaDetector):
7     """Ophyd support class describing this detector"""
8
9     cam = ADComponent(PilatusDetectorCam, "cam1:")
10    image = ADComponent(ImagePlugin, "image1:")

```

### PilatusDetectorCam class

The `ophyd.areadetector.PilatusDetectorCam` class provides an ophyd Device interface for the *ADPilatus* camera controls. This support is already included in the `PilatusDetector` class so we do not need to add it (although there is no problem if we add it anyway).

Any useful implementation of an EPICS area detector will support the camera module, which controls the features of the camera and image acquisition. The detector classes defined in `ophyd.areadetector.detectors` all support the cam module appropriate for that detector. They are convenience classes for the repetitive step of adding cam support.

### HDF5Plugin: Writing images to an HDF5 File

The ophyd `HDF5Plugin` class<sup>13</sup>, provides support for the HDF5 File Writing Plugin of EPICS Area Detector.

As the EPICS Area Detector support has changed between various releases, the PVs available have also changed. There are several version of the ophyd `HDF5Plugin` class to track those changes. Pick the highest version of ophyd support that is equal or less than the EPICS Area Detector version used in the IOC. For AD 3.7, the highest available ophyd plugin is `ophyd.areadetector.plugins.HDF5Plugin_V34`:

```
from ophyd.areadetector.plugins import HDF5Plugin_V34
```

We *could* just add this to our custom structure:

```
hdf1 = ADComponent(HDF5Plugin_V34, "HDF:")
```

but we still need an additional mixin to control *where* the files should be written (by the IOC) and read (by Bluesky):

```
from ophyd.areadetector.filestore_mixins import FileStoreHDF5IterativeWrite
```

which means we need to define a custom plugin class to bring these two parts together:

```
class MyHDF5Plugin(FileStoreHDF5IterativeWrite, HDF5Plugin_V34): ...
```

The `FileStoreHDF5IterativeWrite` mixin allows for the file directory paths to be different on the two computers, but expects the files to be available to both the EPICS IOC and the Bluesky session. Thus, the paths may have different first parts, up to a point where they match.

The Pilatus detector is a good example that needs the two paths to be different. It saves files to its own file systems. (If the paths are the same on both computers, it is not necessary to specify the `read_path_template`.) For the Bluesky

<sup>13</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/ophyd/generated/ophyd.areadetector.plugins.HDF5Plugin.html>

computer to *see* these files, both computers must share the same filesystem. The exact mount point for the shared filesystem can be different on each. Consider these hypothetical mount points for the same shared data directory:

```
PILATUS_FILES_ROOT = "/mnt/fileserver/data"
BLUESKY_FILES_ROOT = "/export/raid5/fileshare/data"
```

To configure the `HDF5Plugin()`, we must configure the `write_path_template` for how the shared filesystem is mounted on the Pilatus computer and the `read_path_template` for how the same shared filesystem is mounted on the Bluesky computer. To set these paths, we modify the above line to be:

```
hdf1 = ADComponent(
    MyHDF5Plugin,
    "HDF1:",
    write_path_template=f"{PILATUS_FILES_ROOT}/",
    read_path_template=f"{BLUESKY_FILES_ROOT}/",
)
```

**Tip:** EPICS Area Detector file writers require the directory separator at the end of the path and will add one if it is not given. Because `ophyd` expects the PV to become the value it has set, `ophyd` will timeout when writing the path if the final directory separator is not provided.

---

#### Use Python `os.path.join` to create directory paths!

Instead of constructing a file path as:

```
"/mnt/fileserver/data"
```

you may see:

```
os.path.join("/", "mnt", "fileserver", "data")
```

which builds the path using the separator of the current operating system.

Additionally, we add to the mount point the directory path where our files are to be stored on the shared. Bluesky allows this path to include `datetime` formatting. We use this formatting to add the year (`%Y`), month (`%m`), and day (`%d`) into the path for both `write_path_template` and `read_path_template`:

```
TEST_IMAGE_DIR = "test/pilatus/%Y/%m/%d"
```

With this change, our final change is complete:

```
hdf1 = ADComponent(
    MyHDF5Plugin,
    "HDF1:",
    write_path_template=f"{PILATUS_FILES_ROOT}/{TEST_IMAGE_DIR}/",
    read_path_template=f"{BLUESKY_FILES_ROOT}/{TEST_IMAGE_DIR}/",
)
```

**Tip:** Later, when it is decided to *change* the directory for the HDF5 image files, be sure to set *both* templates, using the proper mount points for each. Follow the pattern as shown:

```
path = "user_name/experiment/" # note the trailing slash
det.hdf1.write_path_template.put(os.path.join(PILATUS_FILES_ROOT, path))
det.hdf1.read_path_template.put(os.path.join(BLUESKY_FILES_ROOT, path))
```

### Create the Ophyd object

With the custom support for our Pilatus, it is simple to create the ophyd object, once we know the PV prefix used by the EPICS IOC. For this example, we'll assume the prefix is `Pilatus::`:

```
det = MyPilatusDetector("Pilatus:", name="det")
```

### Directory for the HDF5 files

Previously, we set the `write_path_template` and `read_path_template` to control the directory where the Pilatus IOC writes the HDF5 files and where Bluesky expects to find them once they are created.

If these additional directories do not exist, we'll get an error when we try to write the HDF5 file. EPICS AD HDF5 plugin will create those directories if the `CreateDirectory` PV (the `create_directory` attribute of the `HDF5Plugin()`) is set to a negative number at least as large as the number of directories to be created. A value of `-5` is usually sufficient. Such as:

```
det.hdf1.create_directory.put(-5)
```

Make this adjustment after creating the `det` object and before acquiring an image.

To change the directory for new HDF5 files:

```
path = "user_name/experiment/" # note the trailing slash
det.hdf1.write_path_template.put(os.path.join(PILATUS_FILES_ROOT, path))
det.hdf1.read_path_template.put(os.path.join(BLUESKY_FILES_ROOT, path))
```

### Staging the Camera Settings

We want to control the number of image frames to be acquired so we stage these cam features:

```
>>> det.cam.stage_sigs["image_mode"] = "Single"
>>> det.cam.stage_sigs["num_images"] = 1
```

Also, we want to control the acquire time (actual the time the camera is collecting the image) and period (total time between image frames) for the image:

```
>>> det.cam.stage_sigs["acquire_time"] = 0.1
>>> det.cam.stage_sigs["acquire_period"] = 0.105
```

## Staging the HDF5Plugin

We need to configure `hdf1` (the HDF5 plugin) for staging. The defaults are:

```
>>> det.hdf1.stage_sigs
OrderedDict([('enable', 1),
            ('blocking_callbacks', 'Yes'),
            ('parent.cam.array_callbacks', 1),
            ('auto_increment', 'Yes'),
            ('array_counter', 0),
            ('auto_save', 'Yes'),
            ('num_capture', 0),
            ('file_template', '%s%s_%6.6d.h5'),
            ('file_write_mode', 'Stream'),
            ('capture', 1)])
```

These settings enable the HDF5 writer and will pause the next acquisition until the HDF5 file is written. They will increment the file numbering and will automatically save the file once the image is captured. By default, `ophyd` will choose a file name based on a random uuid.<sup>14</sup> It is possible to change this naming style but those steps are beyond this example.

We want to enable the `LazyOpen` feature<sup>15</sup> (so we do not have to acquire an image into the HDF5 plugin before our first data acquisition):

```
>>> det.hdf1.stage_sigs["lazy_open"] = 1
```

and we want to add LZ4 compression:

```
>>> det.hdf1.stage_sigs["compression"] = "LZ4"
```

The `LazyOpen` setting *must* happen before the plugin is set to `Capture`, so we must delete that and then add it as the last action:

```
>>> del det.hdf1.stage_sigs["capture"]
>>> det.hdf1.stage_sigs["capture"] = 1
```

We might reduce the number of digits written into the file name (this will change the value in place instead of moving the setting to the end of the actions):

```
>>> det.hdf1.stage_sigs["file_template"] = "%s%s_%3.3d.h5"
```

## Acquire and Save an Image

Now that the `det` object is ready for data acquisition, let's acquire an image using the `ophyd` tools:

```
>>> det.stage()
```

Ack. An upstream problem might appear in response to `det.stage()` as a long exception report, starting with `UnprimedPlugin` and ending with:

```
UnprimedPlugin: The plugin hdf1 on the area detector with name det has not been primed.
```

---

<sup>14</sup> <https://docs.python.org/3/library/uuid.html#uuid.uuid4>

<sup>15</sup> `LazyOpen` first appeared in AD 2.2



Until the upstream support in ophyd is corrected to watch for `LazyOpen=1`, you need to *warmup* the plugin (by acquiring an image and pushing it into the HDF plugin):

```
>>> det.warmup()
```

Then, proceed to acquire an image and save it to a file.

```
>>> st = det.trigger()
```

The return result was a Status object. If we check its value before the image is saved to an HDF5 file, the result looks like this:

```
>>> st
ADTriggerStatus(device=det, done=False, success=False)
```

### Status objects

Status objects are used when a Device does not complete its action right away. Without Status objects, we would either have to poll the Device to learn if it is finished or we would need to set up an EPICS Channel Access monitor callback function to receive news of changes from the EPICS support. And handle timeouts and failure scenarios. Status objects handle all this routine work for us.

Once the image acquisition is complete, the status object will indicate it is done. We must wait until then by checking it. Or, we can call the `.wait()` method of the status object:

```
>>> st.wait()
```

Once the acquisition is finished and the HDF5 file is written, the `wait()` method will return. We can check its value:

```
>>> st
ADTriggerStatus(device=det, done=True, success=True)
```

Acquisition is complete. Don't forget to `unstage()`:

```
>>> det.unstage()
```

When we use `det` as a detector in a bluesky plan with the `RunEngine`, the `RunEngine` will do all these steps (including the wait for the status object to finish).

We can find the name of the HDF5 that was written (by the IOC):

```
>>> det.hdf1.full_file_name.get()
/mnt/fileserver/data/test/pilatus/2021/01/22/4e26f601-df6d-4848-bf3f_000.h5
```

and we can get a local directory listing of the same file:

```
>>> !ls -lAFgh /export/raid5/fileshare/data/test/pilatus/2021/01/22/4e26f601-df6d-4848-
↪bf3f_000.h5
-rw-r--r-- 1 root 2.2M Jan 22 00:41 /export/raid5/fileshare/data/test/pilatus/2021/01/22/
↪4e26f601-df6d-4848-bf3f_000.h5
```

Note: The file size might be different for your detector.

## Read the Image into Python

Our long-term plan is to use `det` for data acquisition with Bluesky and the `databroker` package.<sup>16</sup> Since this example focusses on the ophyd configuration of an area detector, we'll show how to read the image from the HDF5 file. ()

---

**Note:** Keep in mind this is not the recommended way to get the image with Bluesky but we show this procedure since we have not used `bluesky` and `databroker` to record the image file details.

---

Once you have taken an image with `det` and saved it to an HDF5 file, we can read that file and get the image. By default, the EPICS area detector HDF5 File Writer stores the image (using the NeXus schema) at the address `/entry/data/data` in the file.

First, we must get the name of the data file from the IOC:

```
>>> full_name_ioc = det.hdf1.full_file_name.get()
>>> print(f"IOC: {full_name_ioc}")
'/mnt/fileserver/data/test/pilatus/2021/01/22/4e26f601-df6d-4848-bf3f_000.h5'
```

This is the full path as the IOC sees the file system. We can simply remove the IOC path and replace it with the local path:

```
full_name_local = LOCAL_FILES_ROOT + full_name_ioc[len(IOC_FILES_ROOT):]
```

Verify that we have such a file:

```
>>> print(f"local file: {full_name_local}")
'/export/raid5/fileshare/data/test/pilatus/2021/01/22/4e26f601-df6d-4848-bf3f_000.h5'
>>> print(f"exists: {os.path.exists(full_name_local)}")
exists:True
```

Open the file using the `h5py`<sup>17</sup> package:

```
>>> import h5py
>>> root = h5py.File(full_name_local, "r")
```

Read the image:

```
>>> image = root["/entry/data/data"]
```

Show the *shape* of the image:

```
>>> image.shape
(1, 1024, 1024)
```

Close the file:

```
>>> root.close()
```

---

<sup>16</sup> <https://blueskyproject.io/databroker/>

<sup>17</sup> <https://www.h5py.org/>

### 2.3.2 Example: Perkin-Elmer EPICS Area Detector

In this example, we'll show how to create an ophyd object that operates a Perkin-Elmer Camera as a detector. We'll start with the *Pilatus example*.

The only difference from the Pilatus example is the detector class (`PerkinElmerDetector`), the PV prefix (we'll use `PE1:` here), and possibly the plugin version. For simplicity, we'll assume the same version of EPICS Area Detector (3.7) is used in this example. We'll use a different object name, `det_pe`, for this detector and different directories (where the write and read directories are the same).

Follow the *Pilatus Support Code Explained* to learn more about the choices made below. The process is similar.

#### Perkin-Elmer Support Code

Here is the Perkin-Elmer support, derived from the Pilatus support (*Example: Pilatus EPICS Area Detector*).

Listing 5: Perkin-Elmer Area Detector support, writing HDF5 image files

```

1  from ophyd import ADComponent
2  from ophyd import ImagePlugin
3  from ophyd import PerkinElmerDetector
4  from ophyd import SingleTrigger
5  from ophyd.areadetector.filestore_mixins import FileStoreHDF5IterativeWrite
6  from ophyd.areadetector.plugins import HDF5Plugin_V34
7  import os
8
9  IMAGE_FILES_ROOT = "/local/data"
10 TEST_IMAGE_DIR = "test/"
11
12 class MyHDF5Plugin(FileStoreHDF5IterativeWrite, HDF5Plugin_V34): ...
13
14 class MyPerkinElmerDetector(SingleTrigger, PerkinElmerDetector):
15     """Perkin-Elmer detector"""
16
17     image = ADComponent(ImagePlugin, "image1:")
18     hdf1 = ADComponent(
19         MyHDF5Plugin,
20         "HDF1:",
21         write_path_template=os.path.join(
22             IMAGE_FILES_ROOT, TEST_IMAGE_DIR
23         ),
24     )
25
26 det_pe = MyPerkinElmerDetector("PE1:", name="det_pe")
27 det_pe.hdf1.create_directory.put(-5)
28 det_pe.cam.stage_sigs["image_mode"] = "Single"
29 det_pe.cam.stage_sigs["num_images"] = 1
30 det_pe.cam.stage_sigs["acquire_time"] = 0.1
31 det_pe.cam.stage_sigs["acquire_period"] = 0.105
32 det_pe.hdf1.stage_sigs["lazy_open"] = 1
33 det_pe.hdf1.stage_sigs["compression"] = "LZ4"
34 det_pe.hdf1.stage_sigs["file_template"] = "%s%s_%3.3d.h5"
35 del det_pe.hdf1.stage_sigs["capture"]
36 det_pe.hdf1.stage_sigs["capture"] = 1

```

### 2.3.3 Example: the `nscan()` plan

We'll use a Jupyter notebook to demonstrate the `nscan()` plan. An *nscan* is used to scan two or more axes together, such as a  $\theta$ - $2\theta$  diffractometer scan. Follow here: [https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo\\_nscan.ipynb](https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo_nscan.ipynb)

### 2.3.4 Example: the `run_command_file()` plan

You can use a text file or an Excel spreadsheet as a multi-sample batch scan tool using the `run_command_file()` plan. This section is divided into these parts.

- *The Command File*
  - *Text Command File*
  - *Spreadsheet Command File*
- *The Actions*
- *Register our own `execute_command_list`*
- *Testing the command file*
- *Running the command file*
- *Appendix: Other spreadsheet examples*

#### The Command File

A command file can be written as either a plain text file or a spreadsheet (such as from Microsoft Excel or Libre Office).

#### Text Command File

For example, given a text command file (named `sample_example.txt`) with content as shown ...

```
1 # example text command file
2
3 step_scan 5.07 8.3 0.0 "Water Blank, deionized"
4 other_scan 5.07 8.3 0.0 "Water Blank, deionized"
5
6 # all comment lines will be ignored
7
8 this line will not be recognized by execute_command_list()
```

... can be summarized in a bluesky ipython session:

```
In [1]: import apstools.plans
In [2]: apstools.plans.summarize_command_file("sample_example.txt")
Command file: sample_example.xlsx
=====
line # action      parameters
=====
3      step_scan  5.07, 8.3, 0.0, Water Blank, deionized
4      other_scan 5.07, 8.3, 0.0, Water Blank, deionized
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
8      this      line, will, not, be, recognized, by, execute_command_list()
=====
```

Observe which lines (3, 4, and 8) in the text file are part of the summary. The other lines are either comments or blank. The action on line 8 will be passed to `execute_command_list()` which will then report the `this` action it is not handled. (Looks like another type of a comment.) See `parse_text_command_file()` for more details.

## Spreadsheet Command File

Follow the example spreadsheet (in the *File Downloads* section) and accompanying Jupyter notebook<sup>1</sup> to write your own `Excel_plan()`.

For example, given a spreadsheet (named `sample_example.xlsx`) with content as shown in the next figure:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	<b>Example of Sample positions</b>						
2	type anything here: labels must match what is used in Python code (or will be used as metadata)						
3	table starts on line 4 (default) with labels, then items						
4	Scan Type	sx	sy	Thickness	Sample Name	remarks	code number
5	step_scan	5.07	8.3	0	Water Blank	deionized	
6	other_scan	5.07	8.3	0	Water Blank	deionized	
7	this will be ignored (and also the next blank row will be ignored)						
8							
9	Step_Scan	12	12	1.2	plastic	from the packaging	
10	STEP_SCAN	12	6	0.1	Al foil		6061-T6
11							

Fig. 2: Image of `sample_example.xlsx` spreadsheet file.

**Tip:** Place the column labels on the fourth row of the spreadsheet, starting in the first column. The actions start on the next row. The first blank row indicates the end of the command table within the spreadsheet. Use as many columns as you need, one column per argument.

This spreadsheet can be summarized in a bluesky ipython session:

```
In [1]: import apstools.plans
In [2]: apstools.plans.summarize_command_file("sample_example.xlsx")
Command file: sample_example.xlsx
=====
line # action                                     parameters
=====
1      step_scan                                   5.07, 8.3, 0.0,
→ Water Blank, deionized
2      other_scan                                   5.07, 8.3, 0.0,
→ Water Blank, deionized
```

(continues on next page)

<sup>1</sup> [https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/excel\\_scan.ipynb](https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/excel_scan.ipynb)

(continued from previous page)

```

3      this will be ignored (and also the next blank row will be ignored)
=====
↔=====

```

Note that lines 9 and 10 in the spreadsheet file are not part of the summary. The spreadsheet handler will stop reading the list of actions at the first blank line. The action described on line 3 will not be handled (since we will not define an action named `this will be ignored (and also the next blank row will be ignored)`). See `parse_Excel_command_file()` for more details.

## The Actions

To use this example with the `run_command_file()` plan, it is necessary to redefine the `execute_command_list()` plan, we must write a plan to handle every different type of action described in the spreadsheet. For `sample_example.xlsx`, we need to handle the `step_scan` and `other_scan` actions.

**Tip:** Always write these *actions* as bluesky plans. To test your *actions*, use either `bluesky.simulators.summarize_plan(step_scan())` or `bluesky.simulators.summarize_plan(other_scan())`.

Here are examples of those two actions (and a stub for an additional instrument procedure to make the example more realistic):

```

1 def step_scan(sx, sy, thickness, title, md={}):
2     md["sample_title"] = title                # log this metadata
3     md["sample_thickness"] = thickness        # log this metadata
4     yield from bluesky.plan_stubs.mv(
5         sample_stage.x, sx,
6         sample_stage.y, sy,
7     )
8     yield from prepare_detector("scintillator")
9     yield from bluesky.plans.scan([scaler], motor, 0, 180, 360, md=md)
10
11 def other_scan(sx, sy, thickness, title, md={}):
12     md["sample_title"] = title                # log this metadata
13     md["sample_thickness"] = thickness        # log this metadata
14     yield from bluesky.plan_stubs.mv(
15         sample_stage.x, sx,
16         sample_stage.y, sy,
17     )
18     yield from prepare_detector("areadetector")
19     yield from bluesky.plans.count([areadetector], md=md)
20
21 def prepare_detector(detector_name):
22     # for this example, we do nothing
23     # we should move the proper detector into position here
24     yield from bluesky.plan_stubs.null()

```

Now, we replace `execute_command_list()` with our own definition to include those two actions:

```

1 def execute_command_list(filename, commands, md={}):
2     """our custom execute_command_list"""
3     full_filename = os.path.abspath(filename)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

4
5     if len(commands) == 0:
6         yield from bps.null()
7         return
8
9     text = f"Command file: {filename}\n"
10    text += str(apstools.utils.command_list_as_table(commands))
11    print(text)
12
13    for command in commands:
14        action, args, i, raw_command = command
15        logger.info(f"file line {i}: {raw_command}")
16
17        _md = {}
18        _md["full_filename"] = full_filename
19        _md["filename"] = filename
20        _md["line_number"] = i
21        _md["action"] = action
22        _md["parameters"] = args    # args is shorter than parameters, means the same
↳ thing here
23
24        _md.update(md or {})    # overlay with user-supplied metadata
25
26        action = action.lower()
27        if action == "step_scan":
28            yield from step_scan(*args, md=_md)
29        elif action == "other_scan":
30            yield from other_scan(*args, md=_md)
31
32        else:
33            logger.info(f"no handling for line {i}: {raw_command}")

```

### Register our own execute\_command\_list

Finally, we register our new version of `execute_command_list` (which replaces the default `execute_command_list()`):

```
APS_plans.register_command_handler(execute_command_list)
```

If you wish to verify that your own code has been installed, use this command:

```
print(APS_plans._COMMAND_HANDLER_)
```

If its output contains `apstools.plans.execute_command_list`, you have not registered your own function. However, if the output looks something such as either of these:

```
<function __main__.execute_command_list(filename, commands, md={})>
# or
<function execute_command_list at 0x7f4cf0d616a8>
```

then you have installed your own code.

## Testing the command file

As you were developing plans for each of your actions, we showed you how to test that each plan was free of basic syntax and bluesky procedural errors. The `bluesky.simulators.summarize_plan()` function will run through your plan and show you the basic data acquisition steps that will be executed during your plan. Because you did not write any blocking code, no hardware should ever be changed by running this plan summary.

To test our command file, run it through the `bluesky.simulators.summarize_plan()` function:

```
bluesky.simulators.summarize_plan(run_command_file("sample_example.txt"))
```

The output will be rather lengthy, if there are no errors. Here are the first few lines:

```
Command file: sample_example.txt
=====
line # action      parameters
=====
3      step_scan  5.07, 8.3, 0.0, Water Blank, deionized
4      other_scan 5.07, 8.3, 0.0, Water Blank, deionized
8      this       line, will, not, be, recognized, by, execute_command_list()
=====

file line 3: step_scan 5.07 8.3 0.0 "Water Blank, deionized"
sample_stage_x -> 5.07
sample_stage_y -> 8.3
===== Open Run =====
m3 -> 0.0
  Read ['scaler', 'm3']
m3 -> 0.5013927576601671
  Read ['scaler', 'm3']
m3 -> 1.0027855153203342
  Read ['scaler', 'm3']
m3 -> 1.5041782729805013
```

and the last few lines:

```
m3 -> 178.99721448467966
  Read ['scaler', 'm3']
m3 -> 179.49860724233983
  Read ['scaler', 'm3']
m3 -> 180.0
  Read ['scaler', 'm3']
===== Close Run =====
file line 4: other_scan 5.07 8.3 0.0 "Water Blank, deionized"
sample_stage_x -> 5.07
sample_stage_y -> 8.3
===== Open Run =====
  Read ['areadetector']
===== Close Run =====
file line 8: this line will not be recognized by execute_command_list()
no handling for line 8: this line will not be recognized by execute_command_list()
```



## Running the command file

### Prepare the RE

These steps were used to prepare our bluesky ipython session to run the plan:

```

1 from bluesky import RunEngine
2 from bluesky.utils import get_history
3 RE = RunEngine(get_history())
4
5 # Import matplotlib and put it in interactive mode.
6 import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
7 plt.ion()
8
9 # load config from ~/.config/databroker/mongodb_config.yml
10 from databroker import Broker
11 db = Broker.named("mongodb_config")
12
13 # Subscribe metadatastore to documents.
14 # If this is removed, data is not saved to metadatastore.
15 RE.subscribe(db.insert)
16
17 # Set up SupplementalData.
18 from bluesky import SupplementalData
19 sd = SupplementalData()
20 RE.preprocessors.append(sd)
21
22 # Add a progress bar.
23 from bluesky.utils import ProgressBarManager
24 pbar_manager = ProgressBarManager()
25 RE.waiting_hook = pbar_manager
26
27 # Register bluesky IPython magics.
28 from bluesky.magics import BlueskyMagics
29 get_ipython().register_magics(BlueskyMagics)
30
31 # Set up the BestEffortCallback.
32 from bluesky.callbacks.best_effort import BestEffortCallback
33 bec = BestEffortCallback()
34 RE.subscribe(bec)

```

Also, since we are using an EPICS area detector (ADSimDetector) and have just started its IOC, we must process at least one image from the CAM to each of the file writing plugins we'll use (just the HDF1 for us). A procedure has been added to the ophyd.areadetector code for this. Here is the command we used for this procedure:

```
areadetector.hdf1.warmup()
```

## Run the command file

To run the command file, you need to pass this to an instance of the `bluesky.RunEngine`, defined as RE above:

```
RE(apstools.plans.run_command_file("sample_example.txt"))
```

The output will be rather lengthy. Here are the first few lines of the output on my system (your hardware may be different so the exact data columns and values will vary):

```
In [11]: RE(APS_plans.run_command_file("sample_example.txt"))
Command file: sample_example.txt
=====
line # action      parameters
=====
3      step_scan  5.07, 8.3, 0.0, Water Blank, deionized
4      other_scan  5.07, 8.3, 0.0, Water Blank, deionized
8      this        line, will, not, be, recognized, by, execute_command_list()
=====

file line 3: step_scan 5.07  8.3  0.0  "Water Blank, deionized"
Transient Scan ID: 138      Time: 2019-07-04 16:52:15
Persistent Unique Scan ID: 'f40d1c3c-8361-4efc-83f1-072fcd44c1b2'
New stream: 'primary'
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|  seq_num |      time |      m3 |      clock |      I0 |      scint |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|         1 | 16:52:34.5 | 0.00000 | 4000000 |      2 |          1 |
|         2 | 16:52:35.2 | 0.50000 | 4000000 |      1 |          2 |
|         3 | 16:52:36.0 | 1.00000 | 4000000 |      1 |          1 |
|         4 | 16:52:36.6 | 1.50000 | 4000000 |      2 |          1 |
|         5 | 16:52:37.3 | 2.01000 | 4000000 |      1 |          2 |
|         6 | 16:52:38.0 | 2.51000 | 4000000 |      2 |          2 |
|         7 | 16:52:38.7 | 3.01000 | 4000000 |      1 |          1 |
|         8 | 16:52:39.3 | 3.51000 | 4000000 |      1 |          2 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

and the last few lines:

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|         352 | 16:56:53.4 | 175.99000 | 4000000 |      3 |          0 |
|         353 | 16:56:54.1 | 176.49000 | 4000000 |      3 |          1 |
|         354 | 16:56:55.0 | 176.99000 | 4000000 |      1 |          3 |
|         355 | 16:56:55.7 | 177.49000 | 4000000 |      2 |          1 |
|         356 | 16:56:56.4 | 177.99000 | 4000000 |      1 |          1 |
|         357 | 16:56:57.1 | 178.50000 | 4000000 |      2 |          1 |
|         358 | 16:56:57.8 | 179.00000 | 4000000 |      2 |          2 |
|         359 | 16:56:58.5 | 179.50000 | 4000000 |      1 |          2 |
|         360 | 16:56:59.2 | 180.00000 | 4000000 |      2 |          1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
generator scan ['f40d1c3c'] (scan num: 138)

file line 4: other_scan 5.07  8.3  0.0  "Water Blank, deionized"
Transient Scan ID: 139      Time: 2019-07-04 16:56:59

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Persistent Unique Scan ID: '1f093f56-3413-4e67-8a1b-27e71881b855'
New stream: 'primary'
+-----+
|  seq_num |      time |
+-----+
|          1 | 16:56:59.7 |
+-----+
generator count ['1f093f56'] (scan num: 139)

file line 8: this line will not be recognized by execute_command_list()
no handling for line 8: this line will not be recognized by execute_command_list()
Out[11]:
('f40d1c3c-8361-4efc-83f1-072fcd44c1b2',
 '1f093f56-3413-4e67-8a1b-27e71881b855')

In [12]:
```

**Appendix: Other spreadsheet examples**

You can use an Excel spreadsheet as a multi-sample batch scan tool.

**SIMPLE:** Your Excel spreadsheet could be rather simple...

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	some text here, maybe a title								
2	(could have content here)								
3	(or even more content here)								
4	action	sx	sy	sample	comments	<-- leave empty column			
5	close			close the shutter					
6	image	0	0	dark	dark image				
7	open				open the shutter				
8	image	0	0	flat	flat field image				
9	image	5.1	-3.2	4140 steel	heat 9172634				
10	scan	5.1	-3.2	4140 steel	heat 9172634				
11	scan	0	0	blank					
12									
13	^^^ leave empty row ^^^								
14	(could have content here)								
15									
16									

Fig. 3: Unformatted Excel spreadsheet for batch scans.

See ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric for an example bluesky plan that reads from this spreadsheet.

**FANCY:** ... or contain much more information, including formatting.

The idea is that your table will start with column labels in **row 4** of the Excel spreadsheet. One of the columns will be the name of the action (in the example, it is Scan Type). The other columns will be parameters or other information.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	<b>Example of Sample positions</b>						
2	type anything here: labels must match what is used in Python code (or will be used as metadata)						
3	table starts on line 4 (default) with labels, then items						
4	Scan Type ▾	sx ▾	sy ▾	Thickness ▾	Sample Name ▾	remarks ▾	code number ▾
5	step_scan	5.07	8.3	0	Water Blank	deionized	
6	other_scan	5.07	8.3	0	Water Blank	deionized	
7	this will be ignored (and also the next blank row will be ignored)						
8							
9	Step_Scan	12	12	1.2	plastic	from the packaging	
10	STEP_SCAN	12	6	0.1	Al foil		6061-T6
11							

Fig. 4: Example Excel spreadsheet for multi-sample batch scans.

Each of the rows under the labels will describe one type of action such as a scan. Basically, whatever you handle in your `Excel_plan()`. Any rows that you do not handle will be reported to the console during execution but will not result in any action. Grow (or shrink) the table as needed.

**Note:** For now, make sure there is no content in any of the spreadsheet cells outside (either below or to the right) of your table. Such content will trigger a cryptic error about a numpy float that cannot be converted. Instead, put that content in a second spreadsheet page.

You'll need to have an action plan for every different action your spreadsheet will specify. Call these plans from your `Excel_plan()` within an `elif` block, as shown in this example. The example `Excel_plan()` converts the Scan Type into lower case for simpler comparisons. Your plan can be different if you choose.

```

if scan_command == "step_scan":
    yield from step_scan(...)
elif scan_command == "energy_scan":
    yield from scan_energy(...)
elif scan_command == "radiograph":
    yield from AcquireImage(...)
else:
    print(f"no handling for table row {i+1}: {row}")

```

The example plan saves all row parameters as metadata to the row's action. This may be useful for diagnostic purposes.

### 2.3.5 Example: write SPEC data file

We'll use the `demo_specfile_example` Jupyter notebook to demonstrate how to write one or more scans to a SPEC data file.

[https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo\\_specfile\\_example.ipynb](https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo_specfile_example.ipynb)

### 2.3.6 Example: the `TuneAxis()` class

We'll use a Jupyter notebook to demonstrate the `TuneAxis()` support that provides custom alignment of a signal against an axis. Follow here: [https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo\\_tuneaxis.ipynb](https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo_tuneaxis.ipynb)

### 2.3.7 File Downloads

The jupyter notebooks and files related to this section may be downloaded from the following table.

- jupyter notebook: `demo_excel_scan`
  - `sample_example.xlsx`
- jupyter notebook: `demo_nscan`
- jupyter notebook: `demo_tuneaxis`
- jupyter notebook: `demo_specfile_example`
  - `spec1.dat`
  - `spec2.dat`
  - `spec3.dat`
  - `spec_tunes.dat`
  - `test_specdata.txt`

## 2.4 API Documentation

### 2.4.1 Callbacks (includes File Writers)

#### Callbacks

#### Document Collector

---

<code>DocumentCollectorCallback()</code>	Bluesky callback to collect <i>all</i> documents from most-recent plan
<code>document_contents_callback(key, doc)</code>	prints document contents -- use for diagnosing a document stream

---

#### **class** `apstools.callbacks.doc_collector.DocumentCollectorCallback`

Bluesky callback to collect *all* documents from most-recent plan

Will reset when it receives a *start* document.

EXAMPLE:

```
from apstools.callbacks import DocumentCollectorCallback
doc_collector = DocumentCollectorCallback()
RE.subscribe(doc_collector.receiver)
...
RE(some_plan())
print(doc_collector.uids)
print(doc_collector.documents["stop"])
```

**receiver**(*key, document*)

keep all documents from recent plan in memory

`apstools.callbacks.doc_collector.document_contents_callback(key, doc)`

prints document contents – use for diagnosing a document stream

#### Snapshot Report

---

<code>SnapshotReport(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Show the data from a <code>apstools.plans.snapshot()</code> .
--	---

---

#### **class** `apstools.callbacks.snapshot_report.SnapshotReport(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

Show the data from a `apstools.plans.snapshot()`.

Find most recent snapshot between certain dates:

```
headers = db(plan_name="snapshot", since="2018-12-15", until="2018-12-21")
h = list(headers)[0] # pick the first one, it's the most recent
apstools.callbacks.SnapshotReport().print_report(h)
```

Use as callback to a snapshot plan:

```
RE(
    apstools.plans.snapshot(ophyd_objects_list),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
apstools.callbacks.SnapshotReport()
)
```

**descriptor** (*doc*)**special case:** the data is both in the descriptor AND the event docs due to the way our plan created it**print\_report** (*header*)

simplify the job of writing our custom data table

method: play the entire document stream through this callback

## File Writers

See the *File Writers* section.

## 2.4.2 Devices

(ophyd) Devices that might be useful at the APS using Bluesky

Also consult the Index under the *Ophyd* heading for links to the Devices, Exceptions, Mixins, Signals, and other support items described here.

## Categories

### APS General Support

<code>ApsCycleDM(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Get the APS cycle name from the APS Data Management system or a local file.
<code>ApsMachineParametersDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Common operational parameters of the APS of general interest.
<code>ApsPssShutter(*args, **kwargs)</code>	APS PSS shutter
<code>ApsPssShutterWithStatus(*args, **kwargs)</code>	APS PSS shutter with separate status PV
<code>SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Simulated APS PSS shutter

### Area Detector Support

<code>AD_EpicsHdf5FileName(*args, **kwargs)</code>	custom class to define image file name from EPICS
<code>AD_EpicsJpegFileName(*args, **kwargs)</code>	custom class to define image file name from EPICS
<code>AD_plugin_primed(plugin)</code>	Has area detector pushed an NDarray to the file writer plugin? True or False
<code>AD_prime_plugin(detector, plugin)</code>	Prime this area detector's file writer plugin.
<code>AD_setup_FrameType(prefix[, scheme])</code>	configure so frames are identified & handled by type (dark, white, or image)

## Detector & Scaler Support

<i>Struck3820</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Struck/SIS 3820 Multi-Channel Scaler (as used by US-AXS)
<i>use_EPICS_scaler_channels</i> (scaler)	configure scaler for only the channels with names assigned in EPICS
<i>SynPseudoVoigt</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Evaluate a point on a pseudo-Voigt based on the value of a motor.

## Motors, Positioners, Axes, ...

<i>AxisTunerException</i>	Exception during execution of <i>AxisTunerBase</i> subclass
<i>AxisTunerMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Mixin class to provide tuning capabilities for an axis
<i>EpicsDescriptionMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	add a record's description field to a Device, such as <i>EpicsMotor</i>
<i>EpicsMotorDialMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	add motor record's dial coordinate fields to Device
<i>EpicsMotorEnableMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	mixin providing access to motor enable/disable
<i>EpicsMotorLimitsMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	add motor record HLM & LLM fields & compatibility <i>get_lim()</i> and <i>set_lim()</i>
<i>EpicsMotorRawMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	add motor record's raw coordinate fields to Device
<i>EpicsMotorResolutionMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Add motor record's resolution fields to motor.
<i>EpicsMotorServoMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	add motor record's servo loop controls to Device
<i>PVPositionerSoftDone</i> (*args, **kwargs)	PVPositioner that computes done as a soft signal.
<i>PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStop</i> (*args, **kwargs)	PVPositionerSoftDone with <i>stop()</i> and <i>inposition</i> .
<i>EpicsMotorShutter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Shutter, implemented with an EPICS motor moved between two positions
<i>EpicsOnOffShutter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Shutter using a single EPICS PV moved between two positions

## Shutters

<i>ApsPssShutter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	APS PSS shutter
<i>ApsPssShutterWithStatus</i> (*args, **kwargs)	APS PSS shutter with separate status PV
<i>EpicsMotorShutter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Shutter, implemented with an EPICS motor moved between two positions
<i>EpicsOnOffShutter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Shutter using a single EPICS PV moved between two positions
<i>OneSignalShutter</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Shutter Device using one Signal for open and close.
<i>ShutterBase</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Base class for all shutter Devices.
<i>SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Simulated APS PSS shutter



## Slits

<i>XiaSlit2D</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps optics xia_slit.db 2D support: inb out bot top ...
<i>Optics2Slit1D</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 1D support: xn, xp, size, center, sync
<i>Optics2Slit2D_HV</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 2D support: h.xn, h.xp, v.xn, v.xp
<i>Optics2Slit2D_InbOutBotTop</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 2D support: inb, out, bot, top
<i>SlitGeometry</i> (width, height, x, y)	Slit size and center as a named tuple

## synApps Support

See separate *synApps Support: Records, Databases, ...* section.

## Temperature Controllers

<i>Eurotherm2216e</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Eurotherm 2216e Temperature Controller
<i>LakeShore336Device</i> (*args, **kwargs)	LakeShore 336 temperature controller.
<i>LakeShore340Device</i> (*args, **kwargs)	LakeShore 340 temperature controller
<i>Linkam_CI94_Device</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Linkam model CI94 temperature controller
<i>Linkam_T96_Device</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Linkam model T96 temperature controller
<i>PTC10AioChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	SRS PTC10 AIO module
<i>PTC10RtdChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	SRS PTC10 RTD module channel
<i>PTC10TcChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	SRS PTC10 Tc (thermocouple) module channel
<i>PTC10PositionerMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Mixin so SRS PTC10 can be used as a (temperature) positioner.

## Other Support

<i>ApsBssUserInfoDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Provide current experiment info from the APS BSS.
<i>Pf4FilterSingle</i> (*args, **kwargs)	XIA PF4 Filter: one set of 4 filters (A).
<i>Pf4FilterDual</i> (*args, **kwargs)	XIA PF4 Filter: two sets of 4 filters (A, B).
<i>Pf4FilterTriple</i> (*args, **kwargs)	XIA PF4 Filter: three sets of 4 filters (A, B, C).
<i>Pf4FilterBank</i> (*args, **kwargs)	A single module of XIA PF4 filters (4-blades).
<i>Pf4FilterCommon</i> (*args, **kwargs)	XIA PF4 filters - common support.
<i>DualPf4FilterBox</i> (*args, **kwargs)	LEGACY (use Pf4FilterDual now): Dual (Al, Ti) Xia PF4 filter boxes
<i>EpicsDescriptionMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	add a record's description field to a Device, such as Epic-sMotor
<i>KohzuSeqCtl_Monochromator</i> (*args, **kwargs)	synApps Kohzu double-crystal monochromator sequence control program
<i>SRS570_Preamplifier</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Ophyd support for Stanford Research Systems 570 preamplifier from synApps.

continues on next page

Table 10 – continued from previous page

<code>Struck3820(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Struck/SIS 3820 Multi-Channel Scaler (as used by US-AXS)
--	--

## Internal Routines

<code>ApsOperatorMessagesDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	General messages from the APS main control room.
<code>TrackingSignal(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Non-EPICS signal for use when coordinating Device actions.
<code>DeviceMixinBase(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Base class for apstools Device mixin classes

## All Submodules

### APS User Proposal and ESAF Information

<code>ApsBssUserInfoDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Provide current experiment info from the APS BSS.
--	---

**class** `apstools.devices.aps_bss_user.ApsBssUserInfoDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

Provide current experiment info from the APS BSS.

BSS: Beamtime Scheduling System

EXAMPLE:

```
bss_user_info = ApsBssUserInfoDevice(
    "gid_bss:",
    name="bss_user_info")
sd.baseline.append(bss_user_info)
```

NOTE: There is info provided by the APS proposal & ESAF systems.

### Area Detector Support

<code>AD_setup_FrameType(prefix[, scheme])</code>	configure so frames are identified & handled by type (dark, white, or image)
<code>AD_plugin_primed(plugin)</code>	Has area detector pushed an NDarray to the file writer plugin? True or False
<code>AD_prime_plugin(detector, plugin)</code>	Prime this area detector's file writer plugin.
<code>AD_prime_plugin2(plugin)</code>	Prime this area detector's file writer plugin.
<code>AD_EpicsHdf5FileName(*args, **kwargs)</code>	custom class to define image file name from EPICS
<code>AD_EpicsJpegFileName(*args, **kwargs)</code>	custom class to define image file name from EPICS

**class** `apstools.devices.area_detector_support.AD_EpicsHdf5FileName(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 custom class to define image file name from EPICS

**Caution:** *Caveat emptor* applies here. You assume expertise!

Replace standard Bluesky algorithm where file names are defined as UUID strings, virtually guaranteeing that no existing images files will ever be overwritten.

Also, this method decouples the data files from the databroker, which needs the files to be named by UUID.

<code>make_filename()</code>	overrides default behavior: Get info from EPICS HDF5 plugin.
<code>generate_datum(key, timestamp, datum_kwargs)</code>	Generate a uid and cache it with its key for later insertion.
<code>get_frames_per_point()</code>	overrides default behavior
<code>stage()</code>	overrides default behavior

To allow users to control the file **name**, we override the `make_filename()` method here and we need to override some intervening classes.

To allow users to control the file **number**, we override the `stage()` method here and triple-comment out that line, and bring in sections from the methods we are replacing here.

The image file name is set in `FileStoreBase.make_filename()` from `ophyd.areadetector.filestore_mixins`. This is called (during device staging) from `FileStoreBase.stage()`

EXAMPLE:

To use this custom class, we need to connect it to some intervening structure. Here are the steps:

1. override default file naming
2. use to make your custom iterative writer
3. use to make your custom HDF5 plugin
4. use to make your custom AD support

imports:

```
from bluesky import RunEngine, plans as bp
from ophyd.areadetector import SimDetector, SingleTrigger
from ophyd.areadetector import ADComponent, ImagePlugin, SimDetectorCam
from ophyd.areadetector import HDF5Plugin
from ophyd.areadetector.filestore_mixins import FileStoreIterativeWrite
```

override default file naming:

```
from apstools.devices import AD_EpicsHdf5FileName
```

make a custom iterative writer:

```
class myHdf5EpicsIterativeWriter(AD_EpicsHdf5FileName, FileStoreIterativeWrite):
    pass
```

make a custom HDF5 plugin:

```
class myHDF5FileNames(HDF5Plugin, myHdf5EpicsIterativeWriter): pass
```

define support for the detector (simulated detector here):

```
class MySimDetector(SingleTrigger, SimDetector):
    """SimDetector with HDF5 file names specified by EPICS"""
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

cam = ADComponent(SimDetectorCam, "cam1:")
image = ADComponent(ImagePlugin, "image1:")

hdf1 = ADComponent(
    myHDF5FileNames,
    suffix = "HDF1:",
    root = "/",
    write_path_template = "/",
)

```

create an instance of the detector:

```

simdet = MySimDetector("13SIM1:", name="simdet")
if hasattr(simdet.hdf1.stage_sigs, "array_counter"):
    # remove this so array counter is not set to zero each staging
    del simdet.hdf1.stage_sigs["array_counter"]
simdet.hdf1.stage_sigs["file_template"] = '%s%s-%3.3d.h5'

```

setup the file names using the EPICS HDF5 plugin:

```

simdet.hdf1.file_path.put("/tmp/simdet_demo/") # ! ALWAYS end with a "/" !
simdet.hdf1.file_name.put("test")
simdet.hdf1.array_counter.put(0)

```

If you have not already, create a bluesky RunEngine:

```
RE = RunEngine({})
```

take an image:

```
RE(bp.count([simdet]))
```

#### INTERNAL METHODS

**generate\_datum**(*key*, *timestamp*, *datum\_kwargs*)  
Generate a uid and cache it with its key for later insertion.

**get\_frames\_per\_point**()  
overrides default behavior

**make\_filename**()  
overrides default behavior: Get info from EPICS HDF5 plugin.

**stage**()  
overrides default behavior

Set EPICS items before device is staged, then copy EPICS naming template (and other items) to ophyd after staging.

**class** apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support.**AD\_EpicsJpegFileName**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
custom class to define image file name from EPICS

**Caution:** *Caveat emptor* applies here. You assume expertise!

Replace standard Bluesky algorithm where file names are defined as UUID strings, virtually guaranteeing that no existing images files will ever be overwritten. Also, this method decouples the data files from the databroker, which needs the files to be named by UUID.

<code>make_filename()</code>	overrides default behavior: Get info from EPICS JPEG plugin.
<code>generate_datum(key, timestamp, datum_kwargs)</code>	Generate a uid and cache it with its key for later insertion.
<code>get_frames_per_point()</code>	overrides default behavior
<code>stage()</code>	overrides default behavior Set EPICS items before device is staged, then copy EPICS naming template (and other items) to ophyd after staging.

Patterned on `apstools.devices.AD_EpicsHdf5FileName()`. (Follow that documentation from this point.)

**generate\_datum**(*key, timestamp, datum\_kwargs*)

Generate a uid and cache it with its key for later insertion.

**get\_frames\_per\_point**()

overrides default behavior

**make\_filename**()

overrides default behavior: Get info from EPICS JPEG plugin.

**stage**()

overrides default behavior Set EPICS items before device is staged, then copy EPICS naming template (and other items) to ophyd after staging.

`apstools.devices.area_detector_support.AD_plugin_primed(plugin)`

Has area detector pushed an NDarray to the file writer plugin? True or False

PARAMETERS

**plugin** *obj* : area detector plugin to be *primed* (such as `detector.hdf1`)

EXAMPLE:

```
AD_plugin_primed(detector.hdf1)
```

Works around an observed issue: #598 <https://github.com/NSLS-II/ophyd/issues/598#issuecomment-414311372>

If detector IOC has just been started and has not yet taken an image with the file writer plugin, then a `TimeoutError` will occur as the file writer plugin “Capture” is set to 1 (Start). In such case, first acquire at least one image with the file writer plugin enabled.

Also issue in apstools (needs a robust method to detect if primed): <https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/issues/464>

Since Area Detector release 2.1 (2014-10-14).

The *prime* process is not needed if you select the *LazyOpen* feature with *Stream* mode for the file plugin. *LazyOpen* defers file creation until the first frame arrives in the plugin. This removes the need to initialize the plugin with a dummy frame before starting capture.

`apstools.devices.area_detector_support.AD_prime_plugin(detector, plugin)`

Prime this area detector’s file writer plugin.

PARAMETERS

**detector** *obj* : area detector (such as `detector`)

**plugin** *obj* : area detector plugin to be *primed* (such as `detector.hdf1`)

EXAMPLE:

```
AD_prime_plugin(detector, detector.hdf1)
```

`apstools.devices.area_detector_support.AD_prime_plugin2(plugin)`

Prime this area detector's file writer plugin.

Collect and push an NDarray to the file writer plugin. Works with all file writer plugins.

Based on `ophyd.areadetector.plugins.HDF5Plugin.warmup()`.

PARAMETERS

**plugin** *obj* : area detector plugin to be *primed* (such as `detector.hdf1`)

EXAMPLE:

```
AD_prime_plugin2(detector.hdf1)
```

`apstools.devices.area_detector_support.AD_setup_FrameType(prefix, scheme='NeXus')`

configure so frames are identified & handled by type (dark, white, or image)

PARAMETERS

**prefix** *str* : EPICS PV prefix of area detector, such as `13SIM1` :

**scheme** *str* : any key in the `AD_FrameType_schemes` dictionary

This routine prepares the EPICS Area Detector to identify frames by image type for handling by clients, such as the HDF5 file writing plugin. With the HDF5 plugin, the `FrameType` PV is added to the `NDattributes` and then used in the layout file to direct the acquired frame to the chosen dataset. The `FrameType` PV value provides the HDF5 address to be used.

To use a different scheme than the defaults, add a new key to the `AD_FrameType_schemes` dictionary, defining storage values for the fields of the EPICS `mbbo` record that you will be using.

see: [https://nbviewer.jupyter.org/github/BCDA-APS/use\\_bluesky/blob/main/lessons/sandbox/images\\_darks\\_flats.ipynb](https://nbviewer.jupyter.org/github/BCDA-APS/use_bluesky/blob/main/lessons/sandbox/images_darks_flats.ipynb)

EXAMPLE:

```
AD_setup_FrameType("2bmbPG3:", scheme="DataExchange")
```

- Call this function *before* creating the ophyd area detector object
- use lower-level PyEpics interface

## APS cycles

---

`ApsCycleDM(*args, **kwargs)`

Get the APS cycle name from the APS Data Management system or a local file.

---

**class** `apstools.devices.aps_cycle.ApsCycleDM(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

Get the APS cycle name from the APS Data Management system or a local file.

This signal is read-only.

## APS Machine Parameters

### APS machine parameters

<code>ApsMachineParametersDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Common operational parameters of the APS of general interest.
<code>ApsOperatorMessagesDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	General messages from the APS main control room.

**class** `apstools.devices.aps_machine.ApsMachineParametersDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
Common operational parameters of the APS of general interest.

EXAMPLE:

```
import apstools.devices as APS_devices
APS = APS_devices.ApsMachineParametersDevice(name="APS")
aps_current = APS.current

# make sure these values are logged at start and stop of every scan
sd.baseline.append(APS)
# record storage ring current as secondary stream during scans
# name: aps_current_monitor
# db[-1].table("aps_current_monitor")
sd.monitors.append(aps_current)
```

The `sd.baseline` and `sd.monitors` usage relies on this global setup:

```
from bluesky import SupplementalData sd = SupplementalData() RE.preprocessors.append(sd)
```

<code>inUserOperations</code>	determine if APS is in User Operations mode (boolean)
-------------------------------	---

#### **aps\_cycle**

alias of `apstools.devices.aps_cycle.ApsCycleDM`

#### **property inUserOperations**

determine if APS is in User Operations mode (boolean)

Use this property to configure ophyd Devices for direct or simulated hardware. See issue #49 (<https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/issues/49>) for details.

EXAMPLE:

```
APS = apstools.devices.ApsMachineParametersDevice(name="APS")

if APS.inUserOperations:
    suspend_aps_current = bluesky.suspenders.SuspendFloor(APS.current, 2,
    resume_thresh=10)
    RE.install_suspender(suspend_aps_current)
else:
    # use pseudo shutter controls and no current suspenders
    pass
```

#### **operator\_messages**

alias of `apstools.devices.aps_machine.ApsOperatorMessagesDevice`

**class** `apstools.devices.aps_machine.ApsOperatorMessagesDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 General messages from the APS main control room.

## APS undulator

<code>ApsUndulator(*args, **kwargs)</code>	APS Undulator
<code>ApsUndulatorDual(*args, **kwargs)</code>	APS Undulator with upstream <i>and</i> downstream controls

**class** `apstools.devices.aps_undulator.ApsUndulator(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 APS Undulator

EXAMPLE:

```
undulator = ApsUndulator("ID09ds:", name="undulator")
```

### tracking

alias of `apstools.devices.tracking_signal.TrackingSignal`

**class** `apstools.devices.aps_undulator.ApsUndulatorDual(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 APS Undulator with upstream *and* downstream controls

EXAMPLE:

```
undulator = ApsUndulatorDual("ID09", name="undulator")
```

note:: the trailing `:` in the PV prefix should be omitted

### downstream

alias of `apstools.devices.aps_undulator.ApsUndulator`

### upstream

alias of `apstools.devices.aps_undulator.ApsUndulator`

## Axis Tuner

<code>AxisTunerException</code>	Exception during execution of <code>AxisTunerBase</code> subclass
<code>AxisTunerMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Mixin class to provide tuning capabilities for an axis

**exception** `apstools.devices.axis_tuner.AxisTunerException`  
 Exception during execution of `AxisTunerBase` subclass

**class** `apstools.devices.axis_tuner.AxisTunerMixin(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Mixin class to provide tuning capabilities for an axis

See the `TuneAxis()` example in this jupyter notebook: [https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo\\_tuneaxis.ipynb](https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo_tuneaxis.ipynb)

### HOOK METHODS

There are two hook methods (`pre_tune_method()`, and `post_tune_method()`) for callers to add additional plan parts, such as opening or closing shutters, setting detector parameters, or other actions.

Each hook method must accept a single argument: an axis object such as `EpicsMotor` or `SynAxis`, such as:



```

def my_pre_tune_hook(axis):
    yield from bps.mv(shutter, "open")
def my_post_tune_hook(axis):
    yield from bps.mv(shutter, "close")

class TunableSynAxis(AxisTunerMixin, SynAxis): pass

myaxis = TunableSynAxis(name="myaxis")
mydet = SynGauss('mydet', myaxis, 'myaxis', center=0.21, Imax=0.98e5, sigma=0.127)
myaxis.tuner = TuneAxis([mydet], myaxis)
myaxis.pre_tune_method = my_pre_tune_hook
myaxis.post_tune_method = my_post_tune_hook

def tune_myaxis():
    yield from myaxis.tune(md={"plan_name": "tune_myaxis"})

RE(tune_myaxis())

```

### Mixin to add EPICS .DESC field

---

<code>EpicsDescriptionMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	add a record's description field to a Device, such as EpicsMotor
---	--

---

**class** apstools.devices.description\_mixin.**EpicsDescriptionMixin**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
 add a record's description field to a Device, such as EpicsMotor

EXAMPLE:

```

from ophyd import EpicsMotor
from apstools.devices import EpicsDescriptionMixin

class MyEpicsMotor(EpicsDescriptionMixin, EpicsMotor): pass
m1 = MyEpicsMotor('xxx:m1', name='m1')
print(m1.desc.get())

```

more ideas:

```

class TunableSynAxis(AxisTunerMixin, SynAxis):
    "synthetic axis that can be tuned"
class TunableEpicsMotor(AxisTunerMixin, EpicsMotor):
    "EpicsMotor that can be tuned"
class EpicsMotorWithDescription(EpicsDescriptionMixin, EpicsMotor):
    "EpicsMotor with description field"

class EpicsMotorWithMore(
    EpicsDescriptionMixin,
    EpicsMotorLimitsMixin,
    EpicsMotorDialMixin,
    EpicsMotorRawMixin,
    EpicsMotor):
    "

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

EpicsMotor with more fields

* description (`desc`)
* soft motor limits (`soft_limit_hi`, `soft_limit_lo`)
* dial coordinates (`dial`)
* raw coordinates (`raw`)
'''

```

## Eurotherm 2216e Temperature Controller

The 2216e is a temperature controller from Eurotherm.

---

<i>Eurotherm2216e</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Eurotherm 2216e Temperature Controller
---	--

---

According to their website, the [Eurotherm 2216e Temperature Controller](<https://www.eurothermcontrollers.com/eurotherm-2216e-series-controller-now-obsolete/>) is obsolete. Please see replacement [EPC3016](<https://www.eurothermcontrollers.com/eurotherm-epc3016-1-16-din-process-and-temperature-controller/>) in our [EPC3000 Series](<https://www.eurothermcontrollers.com/epc3000-series/>).

New in apstools 1.6.0.

```

class apstools.devices.eurotherm_2216e.Eurotherm2216e(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)
    Eurotherm 2216e Temperature Controller

    cb_sensor(*args, **kwargs)
        units: Convert dC from sensor to C

```

## Kohzu double-crystal monochromator

---

<i>KohzuSeqCtl_Monochromator</i> (*args, **kwargs)	synApps Kohzu double-crystal monochromator sequence control program
--	---

---

```

class apstools.devices.kohzu_monochromator.KohzuSeqCtl_Monochromator(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)
    synApps Kohzu double-crystal monochromator sequence control program

    calibrate_energy(value)
        Calibrate the monochromator energy.

        PARAMETERS

        value: float New energy for the current monochromator position.

    energy
        alias of apstools.devices.kohzu_monochromator.KohzuSoftPositioner

    theta
        alias of apstools.devices.kohzu_monochromator.KohzuSoftPositioner

    wavelength
        alias of apstools.devices.kohzu_monochromator.KohzuSoftPositioner

class apstools.devices.kohzu_monochromator.KohzuSoftPositioner(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)

```

**cb\_done**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Called when parent's done signal changes (EPICS CA monitor event).

**cb\_setpoint**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Called when setpoint changes (EPICS CA monitor event).

When the setpoint is changed, force done=False. For any move, done must transition to != done\_value, then back to done\_value. Next update will refresh value from parent device.

**property inposition**

Report (boolean) if positioner is done.

**move**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Reposition, with optional wait for completion.

## Lakeshore temperature controllers

<i>LakeShore336Device</i> (*args, **kwargs)	LakeShore 336 temperature controller.
<i>LakeShore340Device</i> (*args, **kwargs)	LakeShore 340 temperature controller

**class** apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LS340\_LoopBase(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Base settings for both sample and control loops.

**class** apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LS340\_LoopControl(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Control specific

**class** apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LS340\_LoopSample(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Sample specific

**class** apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore336Device(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

LakeShore 336 temperature controller.

- loop 1: temperature positioner AND heater, PID, & ramp controls
- loop 2: temperature positioner AND heater, PID, & ramp controls
- loop 3: temperature positioner
- loop 4: temperature positioner

**loop1**

alias of *apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore336\_LoopControl*

**loop2**

alias of *apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore336\_LoopControl*

**loop3**

alias of *apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore336\_LoopRO*

**loop4**

alias of *apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore336\_LoopRO*

**serial**

alias of *apstools.synApps.asyn.AsynRecord*

**class** apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore336\_LoopControl(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

LakeShore 336 temperature controller – with heater control.

The LakeShore 336 accepts up to two heaters.

**class** `apstools.devices.lakeshore_controllers.LakeShore336_LoopRO(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 LakeShore 336 temperature controller – Read-only loop (no heaters).

**class** `apstools.devices.lakeshore_controllers.LakeShore340Device(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 LakeShore 340 temperature controller

**control**

alias of `apstools.devices.lakeshore_controllers.LS340_LoopControl`

**sample**

alias of `apstools.devices.lakeshore_controllers.LS340_LoopSample`

**serial**

alias of `apstools.synApps.asyn.AsynRecord`

### Linkam temperature controllers

<code>Linkam_CI94_Device(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Linkam model CI94 temperature controller
<code>Linkam_T96_Device(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Linkam model T96 temperature controller

**class** `apstools.devices.linkam_controllers.Linkam_CI94_Device(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Linkam model CI94 temperature controller

EXAMPLE:

```
ci94 = Linkam_CI94_Device("IOC:ci94:", name="ci94")
```

**temperature**

alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStop`

**class** `apstools.devices.linkam_controllers.Linkam_T96_Device(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Linkam model T96 temperature controller

EXAMPLE:

```
tc1 = Linkam_T96("IOC:tc1:", name="tc1")
```

**temperature**

alias of `apstools.devices.linkam_controllers.T96Temperature`

**class** `apstools.devices.linkam_controllers.T96Temperature(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

### Base class for Device Mixins

<code>DeviceMixinBase(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Base class for apstools Device mixin classes
---	--

**class** `apstools.devices.mixin_base.DeviceMixinBase(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Base class for apstools Device mixin classes

## Mixin classes for Motor Devices

<code>EpicsMotorDialMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	add motor record's dial coordinate fields to Device
<code>EpicsMotorEnableMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	mixin providing access to motor enable/disable
<code>EpicsMotorLimitsMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	add motor record HLM & LLM fields & compatibility get_lim() and set_lim()
<code>EpicsMotorRawMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	add motor record's raw coordinate fields to Device
<code>EpicsMotorResolutionMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Add motor record's resolution fields to motor.
<code>EpicsMotorServoMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	add motor record's servo loop controls to Device

**class** apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.**EpicsMotorDialMixin**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
add motor record's dial coordinate fields to Device

EXAMPLE:

```
from ophyd import EpicsMotor
from apstools.devices import EpicsMotorDialMixin

class myEpicsMotor(EpicsMotorDialMixin, EpicsMotor): pass
m1 = myEpicsMotor('xxx:m1', name='m1')
print(m1.dial.read())
```

**class** apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.**EpicsMotorEnableMixin**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
mixin providing access to motor enable/disable

EXAMPLE:

```
from ophyd import EpicsMotor
from apstools.devices import EpicsMotorEnableMixin

class MyEpicsMotor(EpicsMotorEnableMixin, EpicsMotor): ...

m1 = MyEpicsMotor('xxx:m1', name='m1')
print(m1.enabled)
```

In a bluesky plan:

```
yield from bps.mv(m1.enable_disable, m1.MOTOR_DISABLE)
# ... other activities
yield from bps.mv(m1.enable_disable, m1.MOTOR_ENABLE)
```

**disable\_motor()**  
BLOCKING call to disable motor axis

**enable\_motor()**  
BLOCKING call to enable motor axis

**class** apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.**EpicsMotorLimitsMixin**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
add motor record HLM & LLM fields & compatibility get\_lim() and set\_lim()

EXAMPLE:

```
from ophyd import EpicsMotor
from apstools.devices import EpicsMotorLimitsMixin
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

class myEpicsMotor(EpicsMotorLimitsMixin, EpicsMotor): pass
m1 = myEpicsMotor('xxx:m1', name='m1')
lo = m1.get_lim(-1)
hi = m1.get_lim(1)
m1.set_lim(-25, -5)
print(m1.get_lim(-1), m1.get_lim(1))
m1.set_lim(lo, hi)

```

**get\_lim(flag)**

Returns the user limit of motor

- flag > 0: returns high limit
- flag < 0: returns low limit
- flag == 0: returns None

Similar with SPEC command

**set\_lim(low, high)**

Sets the low and high limits of motor

- No action taken if motor is moving.
- Low limit is set to lesser of (low, high)
- High limit is set to greater of (low, high)

Similar with SPEC command

**class** apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.**EpicsMotorRawMixin**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
add motor record's raw coordinate fields to Device

EXAMPLE:

```

from ophyd import EpicsMotor
from apstools.devices import EpicsMotorRawMixin

class myEpicsMotor(EpicsMotorRawMixin, EpicsMotor): pass
m1 = myEpicsMotor('xxx:m1', name='m1')
print(m1.raw.read())

```

**class** apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.**EpicsMotorResolutionMixin**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
Add motor record's resolution fields to motor.

Usually, a facility will not provide such high-level access to calibration parameters since these are associated with fixed parameters of hardware. For simulators, it is convenient to provide access so that default settings (typically low-resolution) from the IOC can be changed as part of the device setup in bluesky.

EXAMPLE:

```

from ophyd import EpicsMotor
from apstools.devices import EpicsMotorResolutionMixin

class myEpicsMotor(EpicsMotorResolutionMixin, EpicsMotor): pass
m1 = myEpicsMotor('xxx:m1', name='m1')
print(f"resolution={m1.resolution.read()}")
print(f"steps_per_rev={m1.steps_per_rev.read()}")
print(f"units_per_rev={m1.units_per_rev.read()}")

```

**class** apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.**EpicsMotorServoMixin**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
add motor record's servo loop controls to Device

EXAMPLE:

```
from ophyd import EpicsMotor
from apstools.devices import EpicsMotorServoMixin

class myEpicsMotor(EpicsMotorServoMixin, EpicsMotor): pass
m1 = myEpicsMotor('xxx:m1', name='m1')
print(m1.servo.read())
```

PVPositioner that computes done as a soft signal.

<code>PVPositionerSoftDone(*args, **kwargs)</code>	PVPositioner that computes done as a soft signal.
<code>PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStop(*args, **kwargs)</code>	PVPositionerSoftDone with stop() and inposition.

**class** apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.**PVPositionerSoftDone**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
PVPositioner that computes done as a soft signal.

PARAMETERS

**prefix** [str, optional] The device prefix used for all sub-positioners. This is optional as it may be desirable to specify full PV names for PVPositioners.

**readback\_pv** [str, optional] PV prefix of the readback signal. Disregarded if readback attribute is created.

**setpoint\_pv** [str, optional] PV prefix of the setpoint signal. Disregarded if setpoint attribute is created.

**tolerance** [float, optional] Motion tolerance. The motion is considered *done* when:

```
abs(readback-setpoint) <= tolerance
```

Defaults to  $10^{(-1*\text{precision})}$ , where `precision = setpoint.precision`.

**update\_target** [bool] True when this object update the `target` Component directly. Use False if the `target` Component will be updated externally, such as by the controller when `target` is an `EpicsSignal`. Defaults to True.

**kwargs** : Passed to `ophyd.PVPositioner`

ATTRIBUTES

**setpoint** [Signal] The setpoint (request) signal

**readback** [Signal or None] The readback PV (e.g., encoder position PV)

**actuate** [Signal or None] The actuation PV to set when movement is requested

**actuate\_value** [any, optional] The actuation value, sent to the actuate signal when motion is requested

**stop\_signal** [Signal or None] The stop PV to set when motion should be stopped

**stop\_value** [any, optional] The value sent to stop\_signal when a stop is requested

**target** [Signal] The target value of a move request.

Override (in subclass) with `EpicsSignal` to connect with a PV.

In some controllers (such as temperature controllers), the setpoint may be changed incrementally towards this target value (such as a ramp or controlled trajectory). In such cases, the `target` will be final value while `setpoint` will be the current desired position.

Otherwise, both `setpoint` and `target` will be set to the same value.

(new in apstools 1.5.3)

**cb\_readback**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Called when readback changes (EPICS CA monitor event).

Computes if the positioner is done moving:

$$\text{done} = |\text{readback} - \text{setpoint}| \leq \text{tolerance}$$

**cb\_setpoint**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Called when setpoint changes (EPICS CA monitor event).

When the setpoint is changed, force `done=False`. For any move, `done` **must** transition to `!= done_value`, then back to `done_value`.

Without this response, a small move (within tolerance) will not return. Next update of readback will compute `self.done`.

**class** apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStop(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

PVPositionerSoftDone with `stop()` and `inposition`.

The `stop()` method sets the setpoint to the immediate readback value (only when `inposition` is `True`). This stops the positioner at the current position.

**property inposition**

Report (boolean) if positioner is done.

**stop**(\*args, success=False)

Hold the current readback when `stop()` is called and not `inposition()`.

Generalized ophyd Device base class for preamplifiers.

---

<i>PreamplifierBaseDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Generalized interface (base class) for preamplifiers.
---	---

**class** apstools.devices.preamp\_base.PreamplifierBaseDevice(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Generalized interface (base class) for preamplifiers.

All subclasses of `PreamplifierBaseDevice` must define how to update the gain with the correct value from the amplifier. An example is `SRS570_PreAmplifier`.

See <https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/issues/544>

## PTC10 Programmable Temperature Controller

The PTC10 is a programmable temperature controller from SRS (Stanford Research Systems). The PTC10 is a modular system consisting of a base unit and provision for addition of add-on boards.

A single, complete `ophyd.Device` subclass will not describe all variations that could be installed. But the add-on boards each allow standardization. Each installation must build a custom class that matches their hardware configuration. The APS USAXS instrument has created a `custom class` based on the `ophyd.PVPositioner` to use their `PTC10` as a temperature `positioner`.

---

<i>PTC10AioChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	SRS PTC10 AIO module
<i>PTC10RtdChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	SRS PTC10 RTD module channel
<i>PTC10TcChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	SRS PTC10 Tc (thermocouple) module channel

continues on next page



Table 30 – continued from previous page

<code>PTC10PositionerMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Mixin so SRS PTC10 can be used as a (temperature) positioner.
--	---

see <https://www.thinksrs.com/products/ptc10.html>

EXAMPLE:

```
from ophyd import PVPositioner

class MyPTC10(PTC10PositionerMixin, PVPositioner):
    readback = Component(EpicsSignalRO, "2A:temperature", kind="hinted")
    setpoint = Component(EpicsSignalWithRBV, "5A:setPoint", kind="hinted")

    rtd = Component(PTC10RtdChannel, "3A:")
    pid = Component(PTC10AioChannel, "5A:")

ptc10 = MyPTC10("IOC_PREFIX:ptc10:", name="ptc10")
ptc10.report_dmov_changes.put(True) # a diagnostic
ptc10.tolerance.put(1.0) # done when |readback-setpoint|<=tolerance
```

New in apstools 1.5.3.

```
class apstools.devices.ptc10_controller.PTC10AioChannel(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)
    SRS PTC10 AIO module
```

```
class apstools.devices.ptc10_controller.PTC10PositionerMixin(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)
    Mixin so SRS PTC10 can be used as a (temperature) positioner.
```

<code>cb_readback(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Called when readback changes (EPICS CA monitor event).
<code>cb_setpoint(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Called when setpoint changes (EPICS CA monitor event).
<code>inposition</code>	Report (boolean) if positioner is done.
<code>stop(*[, success])</code>	Hold the current readback when the stop() method is called and not done.

```
cb_readback(*args, **kwargs)
    Called when readback changes (EPICS CA monitor event).
```

```
cb_setpoint(*args, **kwargs)
    Called when setpoint changes (EPICS CA monitor event).
```

When the setpoint is changed, force `done=False`. For any move, `done` MUST change to `!= done_value`, then change back to `done_value (True)`. Without this response, a small move (within tolerance) will not return. Next update of readback will compute `self.done`.

```
property inposition
    Report (boolean) if positioner is done.
```

```
stop(*[, success=False])
    Hold the current readback when the stop() method is called and not done.
```

```
class apstools.devices.ptc10_controller.PTC10RtdChannel(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)
    SRS PTC10 RTD module channel
```

```
class apstools.devices.ptc10_controller.PTC10TcChannel(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)
    SRS PTC10 Tc (thermocouple) module channel
```

## Scaler support

<code>use_EPICS_scaler_channels</code> (scaler)	configure scaler for only the channels with names assigned in EPICS
---	---

`apstools.devices.scaler_support.use_EPICS_scaler_channels`(scaler)  
configure scaler for only the channels with names assigned in EPICS

Note: For *ScalerCH*, use `scaler.select_channels(None)` instead of this code. (Applies only to `ophyd.scaler.ScalerCH` in releases after 2019-02-27.)

## Shutters

<code>ApsPssShutter</code> (*args, **kwargs)	APS PSS shutter
<code>ApsPssShutterWithStatus</code> (*args, **kwargs)	APS PSS shutter with separate status PV
<code>EpicsMotorShutter</code> (*args, **kwargs)	Shutter, implemented with an EPICS motor moved between two positions
<code>EpicsOnOffShutter</code> (*args, **kwargs)	Shutter using a single EPICS PV moved between two positions
<code>OneSignalShutter</code> (*args, **kwargs)	Shutter Device using one Signal for open and close.
<code>ShutterBase</code> (*args, **kwargs)	Base class for all shutter Devices.
<code>SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus</code> (*args, **kwargs)	Simulated APS PSS shutter

**class** `apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutter`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
APS PSS shutter

- APS PSS shutters have separate bit PVs for open and close
- set either bit, the shutter moves, and the bit resets a short time later
- no indication that the shutter has actually moved from the bits (see `ApsPssShutterWithStatus()` for alternative)

Since there is no direct indication that a shutter has moved, the `state` property will always return *unknown* and the `isOpen` and `isClosed` properties will always return *False*.

A consequence of the unknown state is that the shutter will always be commanded to move (and wait the `delay_s` time), even if it is already at that position. This device could keep track of the last commanded position, but that is not guaranteed to be true since the shutter could be moved from other software.

The default `delay_s` has been set at *1.2 s* to allow for shutter motion. Change this as desired. Advise if this default should be changed.

EXAMPLE:

```
shutter_a = ApsPssShutter("2bma:A_shutter:", name="shutter")

shutter_a.open()
shutter_a.close()

shutter_a.set("open")
shutter_a.set("close")
```

When using the shutter in a plan, be sure to use `yield from`, such as:

```
def in_a_plan(shutter):
    yield from abs_set(shutter, "open", wait=True)
    # do something
    yield from abs_set(shutter, "close", wait=True)

RE(in_a_plan(shutter_a))
```

The strings accepted by `set()` are defined in two lists: `valid_open_values` and `valid_close_values`. These lists are treated (internally to `set()`) as lower case strings.

Example, add “o” & “x” as aliases for “open” & “close”:

```
shutter_a.addOpenValue("o") shutter_a.addCloseValue("x") shutter_a.set("o") shutter_a.set("x")

close(timeout=10)
    request the shutter to close (timeout is ignored)

open(timeout=10)
    request the shutter to open (timeout is ignored)

property state
    is shutter “open”, “close”, or “unknown”?
```

**class** `apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutterWithStatus(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 APS PSS shutter with separate status PV

- APS PSS shutters have separate bit PVs for open and close
- set either bit, the shutter moves, and the bit resets a short time later
- a separate status PV tells if the shutter is open or closed (see [ApsPssShutter\(\)](#) for alternative)

EXAMPLE:

```
A_shutter = ApsPssShutterWithStatus(
    "2bma:A_shutter:",
    "PA:02BM:STA_A_FES_OPEN_PL",
    name="A_shutter")
B_shutter = ApsPssShutterWithStatus(
    "2bma:B_shutter:",
    "PA:02BM:STA_B_SBS_OPEN_PL",
    name="B_shutter")

A_shutter.open()
A_shutter.close()

or

A_shutter.set("open")
A_shutter.set("close")
```

When using the shutter in a plan, be sure to use `yield from`.

```
def in_a_plan(shutter): yield from abs_set(shutter, "open", wait=True) # do something yield from
    abs_set(shutter, "close", wait=True)

RE(in_a_plan(A_shutter))
```

**close**(*timeout=10*)  
request the shutter to close

**open**(*timeout=10*)  
request the shutter to open

**property state**  
is shutter “open”, “close”, or “unknown”?

**wait\_for\_state**(*target, timeout=10, poll\_s=0.01*)  
wait for the PSS state to reach a desired target

PARAMETERS

**target** [*str*]: list of strings containing acceptable values

**timeout** *non-negative number*: maximum amount of time (seconds) to wait for PSS state to reach target

**poll\_s** *non-negative number*: Time to wait (seconds) in first polling cycle. After first poll, this will be increased by `_poll_factor_` up to a maximum time of `_poll_s_max_`.

**class** `apstools.devices.shutters.EpicsMotorShutter`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
Shutter, implemented with an EPICS motor moved between two positions

EXAMPLE:

```
tomo_shutter = EpicsMotorShutter("2bma:m23", name="tomo_shutter")
tomo_shutter.close_value = 1.0      # default
tomo_shutter.open_value = 0.0      # default
tomo_shutter.tolerance = 0.01     # default
tomo_shutter.open()
tomo_shutter.close()

# or, when used in a plan
def planA():
    yield from abs_set(tomo_shutter, "open", group="O")
    yield from wait("O")
    yield from abs_set(tomo_shutter, "close", group="X")
    yield from wait("X")
def planA():
    yield from abs_set(tomo_shutter, "open", wait=True)
    yield from abs_set(tomo_shutter, "close", wait=True)
def planA():
    yield from mv(tomo_shutter, "open")
    yield from mv(tomo_shutter, "close")
```

**close**()  
move motor to BEAM BLOCKED position, interactive use

**open**()  
move motor to BEAM NOT BLOCKED position, interactive use

**property state**  
is shutter “open”, “close”, or “unknown”?

**class** `apstools.devices.shutters.EpicsOnOffShutter`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
Shutter using a single EPICS PV moved between two positions

Use for a shutter controlled by a single PV which takes a value for the close command and a different value for the open command. The current position is determined by comparing the value of the control with the expected open and close values.

EXAMPLE:

```
bit_shutter = EpicsOnOffShutter("2bma:bit1", name="bit_shutter")
bit_shutter.close_value = 0      # default
bit_shutter.open_value = 1      # default
bit_shutter.open()
bit_shutter.close()

# or, when used in a plan
def planA():
    yield from mv(bit_shutter, "open")
    yield from mv(bit_shutter, "close")
```

**class** apstools.devices.shutters.**OneSignalShutter**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
Shutter Device using one Signal for open and close.

PARAMETERS

**signal** EpicsSignal or Signal : (override in subclass) The signal is the communication to the hardware. In a subclass, the hardware may have more than one communication channel to use. See the `ApsPssShutter` as an example.

See `ShutterBase` for more parameters.

EXAMPLE

Create a simulated shutter:

```
shutter = OneSignalShutter(name="shutter")
```

open the shutter (interactively):

```
shutter.open()
```

Check the shutter is open:

```
In [144]: shutter.isOpen Out[144]: True
```

Use the shutter in a Bluesky plan. Set a post-move delay time of 1.0 seconds. Be sure to use `yield from`, such as:

```
def in_a_plan(shutter):
    shutter.delay_s = 1.0
    t0 = time.time()
    print("Shutter state: " + shutter.state, time.time()-t0)
    yield from bps.abs_set(shutter, "open", wait=True) # wait for completion is_
↪ optional
    print("Shutter state: " + shutter.state, time.time()-t0)
    yield from bps.mv(shutter, "open") # do it again
    print("Shutter state: " + shutter.state, time.time()-t0)
    yield from bps.mv(shutter, "close") # ALWAYS waits for completion
    print("Shutter state: " + shutter.state, time.time()-t0)

RE(in_a_plan(shutter))
```

which gives this output:

```
Shutter state: close 1.7642974853515625e-05 Shutter state: open 1.0032124519348145 Shutter state:
open 1.0057861804962158 Shutter state: close 2.009695529937744
```

The strings accepted by `set()` are defined in two lists: `valid_open_values` and `valid_close_values`. These lists are treated (internally to `set()`) as lower case strings.

Example, add “o” & “x” as aliases for “open” & “close”:

```
shutter.addOpenValue("o") shutter.addCloseValue("x") shutter.set("o") shutter.set("x")
```

**close()**

BLOCKING: request shutter to close, called by `set()`

**open()**

BLOCKING: request shutter to open, called by `set()`

**property state**

is shutter “open”, “close”, or “unknown”?

**class** `apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

Base class for all shutter Devices.

**PARAMETERS**

**value** *str* : any from `self.choices` (typically “open” or “close”)

**valid\_open\_values** [*str*] : A list of lower-case text values that are acceptable for use with the `set()` command to open the shutter.

**valid\_close\_values** [*str*] : A list of lower-case text values that are acceptable for use with the `set()` command to close the shutter.

**open\_value** *number* : The actual value to send to open `signal` to open the shutter. (default = 1)

**close\_value** *number* : The actual value to send to close `signal` to close the shutter. (default = 0)

**delay\_s** *float* : time to wait (s) after move is complete, does not wait if shutter already in position (default = 0)

**busy** *Signal* : (internal) tells if a move is in progress

**unknown\_state** *str* : (constant) Text reported by `state` when not open or closed. cannot move to this position (default = “unknown”)

**addCloseValue(text)**

a synonym to close the shutter, use with `set()`

**addOpenValue(text)**

a synonym to open the shutter, use with `set()`

**property choices**

return list of acceptable choices for `set()`

**close()**

BLOCKING: request shutter to close, called by `set()`.

Must implement in subclass of `ShutterBase()`

EXAMPLE:

```
if not self.isClosed:
    self.signal.put(self.close_value)
    if self.delay_s > 0:
        time.sleep(self.delay_s)    # blocking call OK here
```

**inPosition(target)**

is the shutter at the target position?

**property isClosed**  
is the shutter closed?

**property isOpen**  
is the shutter open?

**lowerCaseString**(*value*)  
ensure any given value is a lower-case string

**open**()  
BLOCKING: request shutter to open, called by `set()`.  
Must implement in subclass of `ShutterBase()`  
EXAMPLE:

```
if not self.isOpen:
    self.signal.put(self.open_value)
    if self.delay_s > 0:
        time.sleep(self.delay_s)    # blocking call OK here
```

**set**(*value*, *\*\*kwargs*)  
plan: request the shutter to open or close  
PARAMETERS

**value** *str* : any from `self.choices` (typically “open” or “close”)

**kwargs** *dict* : ignored at this time

**property state**  
returns open, close, or unknown  
Must implement in subclass of `ShutterBase()`  
EXAMPLE:

```
if self.signal.get() == self.open_value:
    result = self.valid_open_values[0]
elif self.signal.get() == self.close_value:
    result = self.valid_close_values[0]
else:
    result = self.unknown_state
return result
```

**validTarget**(*target*, *should\_raise=True*)  
return whether (or not) target value is acceptable for `self.set()`  
raise `ValueError` if not acceptable (default)

**class** `apstools.devices.shutters.SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus`(*\*args: Any*, *\*\*kwargs: Any*)  
Simulated APS PSS shutter

EXAMPLE:

```
sim = SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus(name="sim")
```

**property state**  
is shutter “open”, “close”, or “unknown”?

**wait\_for\_state**(*target*, *timeout=10*, *poll\_s=0.01*)  
wait for the PSS state to reach a desired target

## PARAMETERS

**target** [*str*] : list of strings containing acceptable values

**timeout** *non-negative number* : Ignored in the simulation.

**poll\_s** *non-negative number* : Ignored in the simulation.

Ophyd support for Stanford Research Systems 570 preamplifier from synApps

Public Structures

---

<code>SRS570_PreAmplifier(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Ophyd support for Stanford Research Systems 570 preamplifier from synApps.
---	--

---

This device connects with the SRS570 support from synApps. (<https://github.com/epics-modules/ip/blob/master/ipApp/Db/SR570.db>)

The SRS570 synApps support is part of the `ip` module: <https://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://raw.githubusercontent.com/epics-modules/ip/R3-6-1/documentation/swaitRecord.html>

see <https://github.com/epics-modules/ip>

**class** `apstools.devices.srs570_preamplifier.SRS570_PreAmplifier(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Ophyd support for Stanford Research Systems 570 preamplifier from synApps.

**cb\_gain**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)  
 Called when sensitivity changes (EPICS CA monitor event).

**property computed\_gain**  
 Amplifier gain (A/V), as floating-point number.

## Struck 3820

---

<code>Struck3820(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Struck/SIS 3820 Multi-Channel Scaler (as used by US-AXS)
--	--

---

**class** `apstools.devices.struck3820.Struck3820(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Struck/SIS 3820 Multi-Channel Scaler (as used by USAXS)

## Synthetic pseudo-Voigt function

EXAMPLES:

Listing 6: Simple example of SynPseudoVoigt().

```

1 from apstools.devices import SynPseudoVoigt
2 from ophyd.sim import motor
3 det = SynPseudoVoigt('det', motor, 'motor',
4     center=0, eta=0.5, scale=1, sigma=1, bkg=0)
5
6 # scan the "det" peak with the "motor" positioner
7 # RE(bp.scan([det], motor, -2, 2, 41))
    
```



Listing 7: Example of SynPseudoVoigt() with randomized values.

```

1 import numpy as np
2 from apstools.devices import SynPseudoVoigt
3 synthetic_pseudovoigt = SynPseudoVoigt(
4     'synthetic_pseudovoigt', m1, 'm1',
5     center=-1.5 + 0.5*np.random.uniform(),
6     eta=0.2 + 0.5*np.random.uniform(),
7     sigma=0.001 + 0.05*np.random.uniform(),
8     scale=1e5,
9     bkg=0.01*np.random.uniform())
10
11 # scan the "synthetic_pseudovoigt" peak with the "m1" positioner
12 # RE(bp.scan([synthetic_pseudovoigt], m1, -2, 0, 219))

```

---

*SynPseudoVoigt*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Evaluate a point on a pseudo-Voigt based on the value of a motor.

---

**class** apstools.devices.synth\_pseudo\_voigt.**SynPseudoVoigt**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Evaluate a point on a pseudo-Voigt based on the value of a motor.

Provides a signal to be measured. Acts like a detector.

See [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Voigt\\_profile](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Voigt_profile)

#### PARAMETERS

**name str** : name of detector signal

**motor positioner** : The independent coordinate

**motor\_field str** : name of *motor*

**center float** : (optional) location of maximum value, default=0

**eta float** : (optional)  $0 \leq \eta < 1.0$ : Lorentzian fraction, default=0.5

**scale float** : (optional) scale  $\geq 1$  : scale factor, default=1

**sigma float** : (optional)  $\sigma > 0$  : width, default=1

**bkg float** : (optional)  $bkg \geq 0$  : constant background, default=0

**noise "poisson" or "uniform" or None** : Add noise to the result.

**noise\_multiplier float** : Only relevant for 'uniform' noise. Multiply the random amount of noise by 'noise\_multiplier'

## Tracking Signal for Device coordination

---

*TrackingSignal*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Non-EPICS signal for use when coordinating Device actions.

---

**class** apstools.devices.tracking\_signal.**TrackingSignal**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Non-EPICS signal for use when coordinating Device actions.

Signal to decide if undulator will be tracked while changing the monochromator energy.

**check\_value**(*value*)

Check if the value is a boolean.

RAISES

ValueError

## XIA PF4 Filters

<code>Pf4FilterSingle(*args, **kwargs)</code>	XIA PF4 Filter: one set of 4 filters (A).
<code>Pf4FilterDual(*args, **kwargs)</code>	XIA PF4 Filter: two sets of 4 filters (A, B).
<code>Pf4FilterTriple(*args, **kwargs)</code>	XIA PF4 Filter: three sets of 4 filters (A, B, C).
<code>Pf4FilterCommon(*args, **kwargs)</code>	XIA PF4 filters - common support.
<code>Pf4FilterBank(*args, **kwargs)</code>	A single module of XIA PF4 filters (4-blades).
<code>DualPf4FilterBox(*args, **kwargs)</code>	LEGACY (use <code>Pf4FilterDual</code> now): Dual (Al, Ti) Xia PF4 filter boxes

**class** `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.DualPf4FilterBox(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

LEGACY (use `Pf4FilterDual` now): Dual (Al, Ti) Xia PF4 filter boxes

Support from `synApps` (using Al, Ti foils)

EXAMPLE:

```
pf4 = DualPf4FilterBox("2bmb:pf4:", name="pf4")
pf4_AlTi = DualPf4FilterBox("9idcRIO:pf4:", name="pf4_AlTi")
```

**class** `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.Pf4FilterBank(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

A single module of XIA PF4 filters (4-blades).

EXAMPLES:

```
pf4B = Pf4FilterBank("ioc:pf4:", name="pf4B", bank="B")

# -or-

class MyTriplePf4(Pf4FilterCommon):
    A = Component(Pf4FilterBank, "", bank="A")
    B = Component(Pf4FilterBank, "", bank="B")
    C = Component(Pf4FilterBank, "", bank="C")

pf4 = MyTriplePf4("ioc:pf4:", name="pf4")
```

See <https://github.com/epics-modules/optics/blob/master/opticsApp/Db/pf4bank.db>

**class** `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.Pf4FilterCommon(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

XIA PF4 filters - common support.

Use `Pf4FilterCommon` to build support for a configuration of PF4 filters (such as 3 or 4 filter banks).

EXAMPLE:

```
class MyTriplePf4(Pf4FilterCommon):
    A = Component(Pf4FilterBank, "", bank="A")
    B = Component(Pf4FilterBank, "", bank="B")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
C = Component(Pf4FilterBank, "", bank="C")
pf4 = MyTriplePf4("ioc:pf4:", name="pf4")
```

See <https://github.com/epics-modules/optics/blob/master/opticsApp/Db/pf4common.db>

**class** `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.Pf4FilterDual(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

XIA PF4 Filter: two sets of 4 filters (A, B).

**B**

alias of `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.Pf4FilterBank`

**class** `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.Pf4FilterSingle(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

XIA PF4 Filter: one set of 4 filters (A).

**A**

alias of `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.Pf4FilterBank`

**class** `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.Pf4FilterTriple(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

XIA PF4 Filter: three sets of 4 filters (A, B, C).

**C**

alias of `apstools.devices.xia_pf4.Pf4FilterBank`

## XIA Slit from EPICS synApps optics: xia\_slit.db

Coordinates (viewing from detector towards source):

```
top
inb  out
bot
```

Each blade<sup>1</sup> (in the XIA slit controller) travels in a `_cylindrical_` coordinate system. Positive motion moves a blade **outwards** from the center with a backlash correction. No backlash correction is applied for negative motion (as the blades close). Size and center are computed by the underlying EPICS support.

`hsize = inb + out` `vsize = top + bot`

USAGE:

```
slit = XiaSlitController("IOC:hsc1:", name="slit") print(slit.geometry)
```

---

`XiaSlit2D(*args, **kwargs)`

EPICS synApps optics xia\_slit.db 2D support: inb out  
bot top ...

---

**class** `apstools.devices.xia_slit.XiaSlit2D(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

EPICS synApps optics xia\_slit.db 2D support: inb out bot top ...

**bot**

alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`

**property geometry**

Return the slit 2D size and center as a namedtuple.

<sup>1</sup> Note that the blade names here are different than the EPICS support. The difference is to make the names of the blades consistent with other slits with the Bluesky framework.

**hcenter**alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`**hsize**alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`**inb**alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`**out**alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`**top**alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`**vcenter**alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`**vsize**alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`

## 2.4.3 File Writers

The file writer callbacks are:

<code>FileWriterCallbackBase(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Base class for filewriter callbacks.
<code>NXWriterAPS(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Customize <code>NXWriter</code> with APS-specific content.
<code>NXWriter(*args, **kwargs)</code>	General class for writing HDF5/NeXus file (using only NeXus base classes).
<code>SpecWriterCallback([filename, auto_write, ...])</code>	Collect data from Bluesky RunEngine documents to write as SPEC data.

### Overview

Each filewriter can be used as a callback to the Bluesky RunEngine for live data acquisition or later as a handler for a document set from the databroker. Methods are provided to handle each document type. The callback method, `receiver(document_type, document)`, receives the set of documents, one-by-one, and sends them to the appropriate handler. Once the stop document is received, the `writer()` method is called to write the output file.

### Examples

Write SPEC file automatically from data acquisition:

```
specwriter = apstools.callbacks.SpecWriterCallback()
RE.subscribe(specwriter.receiver)
```

Write NeXus file automatically from data acquisition:

```
nxwriter = apstools.callbacks.NXWriter()
RE.subscribe(nxwriter.receiver)
```

Write APS-specific NeXus file automatically from data acquisition:

```
nxwriteraps = apstools.callbacks.NXWriterAPS()
RE.subscribe(nxwriteraps.receiver)
```

## Programmer's Note

Subclassing from `object` (or no superclass) avoids the need to import `bluesky.callbacks.core.CallbackBase`. One less import when only accessing the Databroker. The *only* advantage to subclassing from `CallbackBase` seems to be a simpler setup call to `RE.subscribe()`.

superclass	subscription code
<code>object</code>	<code>RE.subscribe(specwriter.receiver)</code>
<code>CallbackBase</code>	<code>RE.subscribe(specwriter)</code>

## HDF5/NeXus File Writers

### FileWriterCallbackBase

Base class for filewriter callbacks.

Applications should subclass and rewrite the `writer()` method.

The local buffers are cleared when a start document is received. Content is collected here from each document until the stop document. The content is written once the stop document is received.

### Output File Name and Path

The output file will be written to the file named in `self.file_name`. (Include the output directory if different from the current working directory.)

When `self.file_name` is `None` (the default), the `make_file_name()` method will construct the file name using a combination of the date and time (from the start document), the start document `uid`, and the `scan_id`. The default file extension (given in `NEXUS_FILE_EXTENSION`) is used in `make_file_name()`. The directory will be `self.file_path` (or the current working directory if `self.file_path` is `None` which is the default).

Either specify `self.file_name` or override `make_file_name()` in a subclass to change the procedure for default output file names.

### Metadata

Almost all metadata keys (additional attributes added to the run's start document) are completely optional. Certain keys are specified by the RunEngine, some keys are specified by the plan (or plan support methods), and other keys are supplied by the user or the instrument team.

These are the keys used by this callback to help guide how information is stored in a NeXus HDF5 file structure.

key	creator	how is it used
detectors	inconsistent	name(s) of the signals used as detectors
motors	inconsistent	synonym for <code>positioners</code>
plan_args	inconsistent	parameters (arguments) given
plan_name	inconsistent	name of the plan used to collect data
positioners	inconsistent	name(s) of the signals used as positioners
scan_id	RunEngine	incrementing number of the run, user can reset
uid	RunEngine	unique identifier of the run
versions	instrument	documents the software versions used to collect data

For more information about Bluesky *events* and document types, see <https://blueskyproject.io/event-model/data-model.html>.

## NXWriter

General class for writing HDF5/NeXus file (using only NeXus base classes).

One scan is written to one HDF5/NeXus file.

## Output File Name and Path

The output file will be written to the file named in `self.file_name`. (Include the output directory if different from the current working directory.)

When `self.file_name` is `None` (the default), the `make_file_name()` method will construct the file name using a combination of the date and time (from the `start` document), the `start` document `uid`, and the `scan_id`. The default file extension (given in `NEXUS_FILE_EXTENSION`) is used in `make_file_name()`. The directory will be `self.file_path` (or the current working directory if `self.file_path` is `None` which is the default).

Either specify `self.file_name` or override `make_file_name()` in a subclass to change the procedure for default output file names.

## Metadata

Almost all metadata keys (additional attributes added to the run's `start` document) are completely optional. Certain keys are specified by the RunEngine, some keys are specified by the plan (or plan support methods), and other keys are supplied by the user or the instrument team.

These are the keys used by this callback to help guide how information is stored in a NeXus HDF5 file structure.

key	creator	how is it used
detectors	inconsistent	name(s) of the signals used as plottable values
motors	inconsistent	synonym for <code>positioners</code>
plan_args	inconsistent	parameters (arguments) given
plan_name	inconsistent	name of the plan used to collect data
positioners	inconsistent	name(s) of the positioners used for plotting
scan_id	RunEngine	incrementing number of the run, user can reset
subtitle	user	-tba-
title	user	/entry/title
uid	RunEngine	unique identifier of the run
versions	instrument	documents the software versions used to collect data

Notes:

1. `detectors[0]` will be used as the `/entry/data@signal` attribute
2. the *complete* list in `positioners` will be used as the `/entry/data@axes` attribute

## NXWriterAPS

Customize `NXWriter` with APS-specific content.

- Adds `/entry/instrument/undulator` group if metadata exists.
- Adds APS information to `/entry/instrument/source` group.

APS instruments should subclass `NXWriterAPS` to make customizations for specific plans or other considerations.

## HDF5/NeXus File Structures

Bluesky stores a wealth of information about a measurement in a *run*. Raw data from the Bluesky *run* is stored in the HDF5/NeXus structure under the `/entry/instrument/bluesky` group as shown in this example:

```

1 bluesky:NXnote
2   @NX_class = NXnote
3   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky
4   plan_name --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/plan_name
5   uid --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/run_start_uid

```

The NeXus structure is built using links to the raw data in `/entry/instrument/bluesky`.

## Metadata

Metadata from the start document is stored in the `metadata` subgroup as shown in this example:

```

1 metadata:NXnote
2   @NX_class = NXnote
3   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata
4   beamline_id:NX_CHAR = b'APS USAXS 9-ID-C'
5     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/beamline_id
6   datetime:NX_CHAR = b'2019-05-02 17:45:33.904824'
7     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/datetime
8   detectors:NX_CHAR = b'- I0_USAXS\n'
9     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/detectors
10    @text_format = yaml
11   hints:NX_CHAR = b'dimensions:\n- - - m_stage_r\n - primary\n'
12     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/hints
13     @text_format = yaml
14   login_id:NX_CHAR = b'usaxs@usaxscontrol.xray.aps.anl.gov'
15     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/login_id
16   motors:NX_CHAR = b'- m_stage_r\n'
17     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/motors
18     @text_format = yaml
19   pid:NX_INT64[] =
20     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/pid

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

21 plan_name:NX_CHAR = b'tune_mr'
22   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/plan_name
23 plan_type:NX_CHAR = b'generator'
24   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/plan_type
25 proposal_id:NX_CHAR = b'testing Bluesky installation'
26   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/proposal_id
27 purpose:NX_CHAR = b'tuner'
28   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/purpose
29 run_start_uid:NX_CHAR = 2ffe4d87-9f0c-464a-9d14-213ec71afaf7
30   @long_name = bluesky run uid
31   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/run_start_uid
32 tune_md:NX_CHAR = b"initial_position: 8.824977\nptime_iso8601: '2019-05-02 17:45:33.
↪923544'\nwidth: -0.004\n"
33   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/tune_md
34   @text_format = yaml
35 tune_parameters:NX_CHAR = b'initial_position: 8.824977\nnum: 31\npeak_choice: com\
↪nwidth: -0.004\nx_axis: m_stage_r\ny_axis: I0_USAXS\n'
36   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/tune_parameters
37   @text_format = yaml
38 uid --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/run_start_uid

```

Note that complex structures (lists and dictionaries) are written as YAML. YAML is easily converted back into the python structure using `yaml.load(yaml_text)` where `yaml_text` is the YAML text from the HDF5 file.

## Streams

Data from each ophyd signal in a *document stream* is stored as datasets within a `NXdata`<sup>1</sup> subgroup of that stream. Bluesky collects value(s) and timestamp(s) which are stored in the datasets value and EPOCH, respectively. Since EPOCH is the absolute number of seconds from some time in the deep past, an additional time dataset repeats this data as time *relative* to the first time. (This makes it much easier for some visualization programs to display value v. time plots.) Additional information, as available (such as units), is added as NeXus attributes. The `@target` attribute is automatically added to simplify linking any item into the NeXus tree structure.

For example, the main data in a run is usually stored in the primary stream. Here, we show the tree structure for one signal (I0\_USAXS) from the primary stream:

```

1 primary:NXnote
2   @NX_class = NXnote
3   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary
4   @uid = 90489e9b-d66e-4753-8c4f-849e7a809aeb
5   I0_USAXS:NXdata
6     @NX_class = NXdata
7     @axes = time
8     @signal = value
9     @signal_type = detector
10    @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/I0_USAXS
11    EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [1556837134.972796, 1556837135.589462, 1556837135.989462, '
↪...', 1556837147.656129]
12    @long_name = epoch time (s)
13    @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/I0_USAXS/EPOCH

```

(continues on next page)

<sup>1</sup> `NXdata` is used since some visualization tools recognize it to make a plot.



(continued from previous page)

```

14     @units = s
15     time:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [0.0, 0.6166660785675049, 1.0166659355163574, '...', 12.
↪ 683332920074463]
16     @long_name = time since first data (s)
17     @start_time = 1556837134.972796
18     @start_time_iso = 2019-05-02T17:45:34.972796
19     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/I0_USAXS/time
20     @units = s
21     value:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [127.0, 126.0, 127.0, '...', 127.0]
22     @long_name = I0_USAXS
23     @lower_ctrl_limit = 0.0
24     @precision = 0
25     @signal_type = detector
26     @source = PV:9idcLAX:vsc:c0.S2
27     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/I0_USAXS/value
28     @units =
29     @upper_ctrl_limit = 0.0

```

## Baseline

In Bluesky, *baseline* streams record the value (and timestamp) of a signal at the start and end of the run. Similar to the handling for streams (above), a subgroup is created for each baseline stream. The datasets include `value`, `EPOCH`, `time` (as above) and `value_start` and `value_end`. Here's an example:

```

1  baseline:NXnote
2  @NX_class = NXnote
3  @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline
4  @uid = f5fce6ac-f3fa-4c34-b11d-9e33c263cd20
5  aps_current:NXdata
6  @NX_class = NXdata
7  @axes = time
8  @signal = value
9  @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/aps_current
10 EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [1556837133.753769, 1556837147.753723]
11   @long_name = epoch time (s)
12   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/aps_current/EPOCH
13   @units = s
14   time:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [0.0, 13.999953985214233]
15   @long_name = time since first data (s)
16   @start_time = 1556837133.753769
17   @start_time_iso = 2019-05-02T17:45:33.753769
18   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/aps_current/time
19   @units = s
20   value:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [0.004512578244000032, 0.003944485484000011]
21   @long_name = aps_current
22   @lower_ctrl_limit = 0.0
23   @precision = 1
24   @source = PV:S:SRcurrentAI
25   @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/aps_current/value
26   @units = mA
27   @upper_ctrl_limit = 310.0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

28 value_end:NX_FLOAT64[] =
29     @long_name = aps_current
30     @lower_ctrl_limit = 0.0
31     @precision = 1
32     @source = PV:S:SRcurrentAI
33     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/aps_current/value_end
34     @units = mA
35     @upper_ctrl_limit = 310.0
36 value_start:NX_FLOAT64[] =
37     @long_name = aps_current
38     @lower_ctrl_limit = 0.0
39     @precision = 1
40     @source = PV:S:SRcurrentAI
41     @target = /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/aps_current/value_start
42     @units = mA
43     @upper_ctrl_limit = 310.0

```

## Full Structure

The full structure of the example HDF5/NeXus file (omitting the attributes and array data for brevity) is shown next. You can see that most of the NeXus structure is completed by making links to data from either `/entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata` or `/entry/instrument/bluesky/streams`:

```

1 20190502-174533-S00108-2ffe4d8.hdf : NeXus data file
2  entry:NXentry
3     duration:NX_FLOAT64[] = [ ... ]
4     end_time:NX_CHAR = 2019-05-02T17:45:48.078618
5     entry_identifier --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/uid
6     plan_name --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/plan_name
7     program_name:NX_CHAR = bluesky
8     start_time:NX_CHAR = 2019-05-02T17:45:33.937294
9     title:NX_CHAR = tune_mr-S0108-2ffe4d8
10    contact:NXuser
11     affiliation --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/bss_user_info_
↪institution/value_start
12     email --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/bss_user_info_email/value_
↪start
13     facility_user_id --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/bss_user_info_
↪badge/value_start
14     name --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/bss_user_info_contact/value_
↪start
15     role:NX_CHAR = contact
16     data:NXdata
17     EPOCH --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/scaler0_time/time
18     IO_USAXS --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/IO_USAXS/value
19     m_stage_r --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/m_stage_r/value
20     m_stage_r_soft_limit_hi --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/m_stage_r_
↪soft_limit_hi/value
21     m_stage_r_soft_limit_lo --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/m_stage_r_
↪soft_limit_lo/value
22     m_stage_r_user_setpoint --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/m_stage_r_
↪user_setpoint/value

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

23     scaler0_display_rate --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/scaler0_display_
↪rate/value
24     scaler0_time --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/scaler0_time/value
25     instrument:NXinstrument
26     bluesky:NXnote
27     plan_name --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/plan_name
28     uid --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata/run_start_uid
29     metadata:NXnote
30         APSTOOLS_VERSION:NX_CHAR = b'1.1.0'
31         BLUESKY_VERSION:NX_CHAR = b'1.5.2'
32         EPICS_CA_MAX_ARRAY_BYTES:NX_CHAR = b'1280000'
33         EPICS_HOST_ARCH:NX_CHAR = b'linux-x86_64'
34         OPHYD_VERSION:NX_CHAR = b'1.3.3'
35         beamline_id:NX_CHAR = b'APS USAXS 9-ID-C'
36         datetime:NX_CHAR = b'2019-05-02 17:45:33.904824'
37         detectors:NX_CHAR = b'- I0_USAXS\n'
38         hints:NX_CHAR = b'dimensions:\n- - m_stage_r\n - primary\n'
39         login_id:NX_CHAR = b'usaxs@usaxscontrol.xray.aps.anl.gov'
40         motors:NX_CHAR = b'- m_stage_r\n'
41         pid:NX_INT64[] = [ ... ]
42         plan_name:NX_CHAR = b'tune_mr'
43         plan_type:NX_CHAR = b'generator'
44         proposal_id:NX_CHAR = b'testing Bluesky installation'
45         purpose:NX_CHAR = b'tuner'
46         run_start_uid:NX_CHAR = 2ffe4d87-9f0c-464a-9d14-213ec71afaf7
47         tune_md:NX_CHAR = b"initial_position: 8.824977\ntime_iso8601: '2019-05-02_
↪17:45:33.923544'\nwidth: -0.004\n"
48         tune_parameters:NX_CHAR = b'initial_position: 8.824977\nnum: 31\npeak_choice:_
↪com\nwidth: -0.004\nx_axis: m_stage_r\ny_axis: I0_USAXS\n'
49         uid --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/run_start_uid
50     streams:NXnote
51     baseline:NXnote
52     aps_current:NXdata
53         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [ ... ]
54         time:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [ ... ]
55         value:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [ ... ]
56         value_end:NX_FLOAT64[] = [ ... ]
57         value_start:NX_FLOAT64[] = [ ... ]
58     aps_fill_number:NXdata
59         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [ ... ]
60         time:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [ ... ]
61         value:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [ ... ]
62         value_end:NX_FLOAT64[] = [ ... ]
63         value_start:NX_FLOAT64[] = [ ... ]
64     aps_global_feedback:NXdata
65         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [ ... ]
66         time:NX_FLOAT64[2] = [ ... ]
67         value:NX_CHAR[3,3] = ["Off", "Off"]
68         value_end:NX_CHAR = b'Off'
69         value_start:NX_CHAR = b'Off'
70     # many baseline groups omitted for brevity
71     primary:NXnote

```

(continues on next page)

```

72     I0_USAXS:NXdata
73         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
74         time:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
75         value:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
76     m_stage_r:NXdata
77         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
78         time:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
79         value:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
80     m_stage_r_soft_limit_hi:NXdata
81         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
82         time:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
83         value:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
84     m_stage_r_soft_limit_lo:NXdata
85         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
86         time:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
87         value:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
88     m_stage_r_user_setpoint:NXdata
89         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
90         time:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
91         value:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
92     scaler0_display_rate:NXdata
93         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
94         time:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
95         value:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
96     scaler0_time:NXdata
97         EPOCH:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
98         time:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
99         value:NX_FLOAT64[31] = [ ... ]
100     detectors:NXnote
101         I0_USAXS:NXdetector
102             data --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/I0_USAXS
103     monochromator:NXmonochromator
104         energy --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/monochromator_dcm_energy/
105     ↪value_start
106         feedback_on --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/monochromator_
107     ↪feedback_on/value_start
108         mode --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/monochromator_dcm_mode/value_
109     ↪start
110         theta --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/monochromator_dcm_theta/
111     ↪value_start
112         wavelength --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/monochromator_dcm_
113     ↪wavelength/value_start
114         y_offset --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/monochromator_dcm_y_
115     ↪offset/value_start
116     positioners:NXnote
117         m_stage_r:NXpositioner
118             value --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/primary/m_stage_r
119     source:NXsource
120         name:NX_CHAR = Bluesky framework
121         probe:NX_CHAR = x-ray
122         type:NX_CHAR = Synchrotron X-ray Source

```

## APS-specific HDF5/NeXus File Structures

Examples of additional structure in NeXus file added by `NXWriterAPS()`:

```

1  source:NXsource
2    @NX_class = NXsource
3    @target = /entry/instrument/source
4    current --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/aps_current/value_start
5    energy:NX_INT64[] =
6      @units = GeV
7    fill_number --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/aps_fill_number/value_
↪start
8    name:NX_CHAR = Advanced Photon Source
9      @short_name = APS
10   probe:NX_CHAR = x-ray
11   type:NX_CHAR = Synchrotron X-ray Source
12   undulator:NXinsertion_device
13     @NX_class = NXinsertion_device
14     @target = /entry/instrument/undulator
15     device --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_device/
↪value_start
16     energy --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_energy/
↪value_start
17     energy_taper --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_
↪energy_taper/value_start
18     gap --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_gap/value_
↪start
19     gap_taper --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_gap_
↪taper/value_start
20     harmonic_value --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_
↪harmonic_value/value_start
21     location --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_
↪location/value_start
22     total_power --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_
↪total_power/value_start
23     type:NX_CHAR = undulator
24     version --> /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams/baseline/undulator_downstream_version/
↪value_start

```

## SPEC File Structure

EXAMPLE : use as Bluesky callback:

```

from apstools import SpecWriterCallback
specwriter = SpecWriterCallback()
RE.subscribe(specwriter.receiver)

```

EXAMPLE : use as writer from Databroker:

```

from apstools import SpecWriterCallback
specwriter = SpecWriterCallback()
for key, doc in db.get_documents(db["a123456"]):

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
specwriter.receiver(key, doc)
print("Look at SPEC data file: "+specwriter.spec_filename)
```

EXAMPLE : use as writer from Databroker with customizations:

```
from apstools import SpecWriterCallback

# write into file: /tmp/cerium.spec
specwriter = SpecWriterCallback(filename="/tmp/cerium.spec")
for key, doc in db.get_documents(db["abcd123"]):
    specwriter.receiver(key, doc)

# write into file: /tmp/barium.dat
specwriter.newfile("/tmp/barium.dat")
for key, doc in db.get_documents(db["b46b63d4"]):
    specwriter.receiver(key, doc)
```

Example output from SpecWriterCallback():

```
1 #F test_specdata.txt
2 #E 1510948301
3 #D Fri Nov 17 13:51:41 2017
4 #C BlueSky user = mintadmin host = mint-vm
5
6 #S 233 scan(detectors=['synthetic_pseudovoigt'], num=20, motor=['m1'], start=-1.65,
7 ↪ stop=-1.25, per_step=None)
8 #D Fri Nov 17 11:58:56 2017
9 #C Fri Nov 17 11:58:56 2017. plan_type = generator
10 #C Fri Nov 17 11:58:56 2017. uid = ddb81ac5-f3ee-4219-b047-c1196d08a5c1
11 #MD beamline_id = developer__YOUR_BEAMLINE_HERE
12 #MD login_id = mintadmin@mint-vm
13 #MD motors = ['m1']
14 #MD num_intervals = 19
15 #MD num_points = 20
16 #MD pid = 7133
17 #MD plan_pattern = linspace
18 #MD plan_pattern_args = {'start': -1.65, 'stop': -1.25, 'num': 20}
19 #MD plan_pattern_module = numpy
20 #MD proposal_id = None
21 #N 20
22 #L m1 m1_user_setpoint Epoch_float Epoch synthetic_pseudovoigt
23 -1.6500000000000001 -1.65 8.27465009689331 8 2155.6249784809206
24 -1.6288 -1.6289473684210525 8.46523666381836 8 2629.5229081466964
25 -1.608 -1.6078947368421053 8.665581226348877 9 3277.4074328018964
26 -1.5868 -1.5868421052631578 8.865738153457642 9 4246.145049452576
27 -1.5656 -1.5657894736842104 9.066259145736694 9 5825.186516381953
28 -1.5448000000000002 -1.5447368421052632 9.266754627227783 9 8803.414029867528
29 -1.5236 -1.5236842105263158 9.467074871063232 9 15501.419687691103
30 -1.5028000000000001 -1.5026315789473683 9.667330741882324 10 29570.38936784884
31 -1.4816 -1.4815789473684209 9.867793798446655 10 55562.3437459487
32 -1.4604000000000001 -1.4605263157894737 10.067811012268066 10 89519.64275090238
-1.4396 -1.4394736842105262 10.268356084823608 10 97008.97190269837
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

33 -1.4184 -1.418421052631579 10.470621824264526 10 65917.29757650592
34 -1.3972 -1.3973684210526316 10.669955730438232 11 36203.46726798266
35 -1.3764 -1.3763157894736842 10.870310306549072 11 18897.64061096024
36 -1.3552 -1.3552631578947367 11.070487976074219 11 10316.223844200193
37 -1.3344 -1.3342105263157895 11.271018743515015 11 6540.179615556269
38 -1.3132000000000001 -1.313157894736842 11.4724280834198 11 4643.555421314616
39 -1.292 -1.2921052631578946 11.673305034637451 12 3533.8582404216445
40 -1.2712 -1.2710526315789474 11.874176025390625 12 2809.1872596809008
41 -1.25 -1.25 12.074703216552734 12 2285.9226305883626
42 #C Fri Nov 17 11:59:08 2017. num_events_primary = 20
43 #C Fri Nov 17 11:59:08 2017. time = 2017-11-17 11:59:08.324011
44 #C Fri Nov 17 11:59:08 2017. exit_status = success

```

## Source Code

### Base Class for File Writer Callbacks

---

<i>FileWriterCallbackBase</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Base class for filewriter callbacks.
---	--------------------------------------

---

**class** apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.**FileWriterCallbackBase**(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Base class for filewriter callbacks.

New with apstools release 1.3.0.

Applications should subclass and rewrite the `writer()` method.

The local buffers are cleared when a start document is received. Content is collected here from each document until the stop document. The content is written once the stop document is received.

User Interface methods

---

<i>receiver</i> (key, doc)	bluesky callback (handles a stream of documents)
----------------------------	--

---

Internal methods

---

<i>clear</i> ()	delete any saved data from the cache and reinitialize
<i>make_file_name</i> ()	generate a file name to be used as default
<i>writer</i> ()	print summary of run as diagnostic

---

Document Handler methods

---

<i>bulk_events</i> (doc)	Deprecated.
<i>datum</i> (doc)	Like an event, but for data recorded outside of bluesky.
<i>descriptor</i> (doc)	description of the data stream to be acquired
<i>event</i> (doc)	a single "row" of data
<i>resource</i> (doc)	like a descriptor, but for data recorded outside of bluesky
<i>start</i> (doc)	beginning of a run, clear cache and collect metadata

---

continues on next page

Table 44 – continued from previous page

<code>stop(doc)</code>	end of the run, end collection and initiate the <code>writer()</code> method
------------------------	--

**bulk\_events(doc)**

Deprecated. Use `EventPage` instead.

**clear()**

delete any saved data from the cache and reinitialize

**datum(doc)**

Like an event, but for data recorded outside of bluesky.

Example:

```
Datum
=====
datum_id      : 621caa0f-70f1-4e3d-8718-b5123d434502/0
datum_kwargs :
HDF5_file_name : /mnt/usaxscontrol/USAXS_data/2020-06/06_10_Minjee_waxs/
               ↪ AGIX3N1_0699.hdf
point_number  : 0
resource      : 621caa0f-70f1-4e3d-8718-b5123d434502
```

**descriptor(doc)**

description of the data stream to be acquired

**event(doc)**

a single “row” of data

**make\_file\_name()**

generate a file name to be used as default

default format: {ymd}-{hms}-S{scan\_id}-{short\_uid}.{ext} where the time (the run start time):

- ymd = {year:4d}{month:02d}{day:02d}
- hms = {hour:02d}{minute:02d}{second:02d}

override in subclass to change

**receiver(key, doc)**

bluesky callback (handles a stream of documents)

**resource(doc)**

like a descriptor, but for data recorded outside of bluesky

**start(doc)**

beginning of a run, clear cache and collect metadata

**stop(doc)**

end of the run, end collection and initiate the `writer()` method

**writer()**

print summary of run as diagnostic

override this method in subclass to write a file



## NeXus File Writer Callbacks

<code>NXWriter(*args, **kwargs)</code>	General class for writing HDF5/NeXus file (using only NeXus base classes).
<code>NXWriterAPS(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Customize <code>NXWriter</code> with APS-specific content.

**class** `apstools.callbacks.nexus_writer.NXWriter(*args, **kwargs)`  
 General class for writing HDF5/NeXus file (using only NeXus base classes).

New with apstools release 1.3.0.

One scan is written to one HDF5/NeXus file.

## METHODS

<code>writer()</code>	write collected data to HDF5/NeXus data file
<code>h5string(text)</code>	Format string for h5py interface.
<code>add_dataset_attributes(ds, v[, long_name])</code>	add attributes from v dictionary to dataset ds
<code>assign_signal_type()</code>	decide if a signal in the primary stream is a detector or a positioner
<code>create_NX_group(parent, specification)</code>	create an h5 group with named NeXus class (specification)
<code>get_sample_title()</code>	return the title for this sample
<code>get_stream_link(signal[, stream, ref])</code>	return the h5 object for signal
<code>write_data(parent)</code>	group: /entry/data:NXdata
<code>write_detector(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/detectors:NXnote/DETECTOR:NXdetector
<code>write_entry()</code>	group: /entry/data:NXentry
<code>write_instrument(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument:NXinstrument
<code>write_metadata(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata:NXnote
<code>write_monochromator(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/monochromator:NXmonochromator
<code>write_positioner(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/positioners:NXnote/POSITIONER:NXpositioner
<code>write_root(filename)</code>	root of the HDF5 file
<code>write_sample(parent)</code>	group: /entry/sample:NXsample
<code>write_slits(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/slits:NXnote/SLIT:NXslit
<code>write_source(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/source:NXsource
<code>write_streams(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams:NXnote
<code>write_user(parent)</code>	group: /entry/contact:NXuser

**add\_dataset\_attributes**(*ds, v, long\_name=None*)  
 add attributes from v dictionary to dataset ds

**assign\_signal\_type**()  
 decide if a signal in the primary stream is a detector or a positioner

**create\_NX\_group**(*parent, specification*)  
 create an h5 group with named NeXus class (specification)

**getResourceFile**(*resource\_id*)  
 full path to the resource file specified by uid *resource\_id*  
 override in subclass as needed

**get\_sample\_title**()  
 return the title for this sample  
 default title: {plan\_name}-S{scan\_id}-{short\_uid}

**get\_stream\_link**(*signal*, *stream=None*, *ref=None*)

return the h5 object for *signal*

DEFAULTS

*stream* : baseline key : *value\_start*

**h5string**(*text*)

Format string for h5py interface.

**write\_data**(*parent*)

group: /entry/data:NXdata

**write\_detector**(*parent*)

group: /entry/instrument/detectors:NXnote/DETECTOR:NXdetector

**write\_entry**()

group: /entry/data:NXentry

**write\_instrument**(*parent*)

group: /entry/instrument:NXinstrument

**write\_metadata**(*parent*)

group: /entry/instrument/bluesky/metadata:NXnote

metadata from the bluesky start document

**write\_monochromator**(*parent*)

group: /entry/instrument/monochromator:NXmonochromator

**write\_positioner**(*parent*)

group: /entry/instrument/positioners:NXnote/POSITIONER:NXpositioner

**write\_root**(*filename*)

root of the HDF5 file

**write\_sample**(*parent*)

group: /entry/sample:NXsample

**write\_slits**(*parent*)

group: /entry/instrument/slits:NXnote/SLIT:NXslit

override in subclass to store content, name patterns vary with each instrument

**write\_source**(*parent*)

group: /entry/instrument/source:NXsource

Note: this is (somewhat) generic, override for a different source

**write\_streams**(*parent*)

group: /entry/instrument/bluesky/streams:NXnote

data from all the bluesky streams

**write\_user**(*parent*)

group: /entry/contact:NXuser

**writer**()

write collected data to HDF5/NeXus data file

**class** apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriterAPS(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Customize *NXWriter* with APS-specific content.

New with apstools release 1.3.0.

- Adds /entry/instrument/undulator group if metadata exists.

- Adds APS information to `/entry/instrument/source` group.

<code>write_instrument(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument:NXinstrument
<code>write_source(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/source:NXsource
<code>write_undulator(parent)</code>	group: /entry/instrument/undulator:NXinsertion_device

`write_instrument(parent)`  
group: /entry/instrument:NXinstrument

`write_source(parent)`  
group: /entry/instrument/source:NXsource

Note: this is specific to the APS, override for a different source

`write_undulator(parent)`  
group: /entry/instrument/undulator:NXinsertion\_device

## SPEC Data File Writer Callback

EXAMPLE:

Execution of this plan (with `RE(myPlan())`):

```
def myPlan():
    yield from bps.open_run()
    spec_comment("this is a start document comment", "start")
    spec_comment("this is a descriptor document comment", "descriptor")
    yield bps.Msg('checkpoint')
    yield from bps.trigger_and_read([scaler])
    spec_comment("this is an event document comment after the first read")
    yield from bps.sleep(2)
    yield bps.Msg('checkpoint')
    yield from bps.trigger_and_read([scaler])
    spec_comment("this is an event document comment after the second read")
    spec_comment("this is a stop document comment", "stop")
    yield from bps.close_run()
```

results in this SPEC file output:

```
#S 1145 myPlan()
#D Mon Jan 28 12:48:09 2019
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:09 2019. plan_type = generator
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:09 2019. uid = ef98648a-8e3a-4e7e-ac99-3290c9b5fca7
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:09 2019. this is a start document comment
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:09 2019. this is a descriptor document comment
#MD APSTOOLS_VERSION = 2019.0103.0+5.g0f4e8b2
#MD BLUESKY_VERSION = 1.4.1
#MD OPHYD_VERSION = 1.3.0
#MD SESSION_START = 2019-01-28 12:19:25.446836
#MD beamline_id = developer
#MD ipython_session_start = 2018-02-14 12:54:06.447450
#MD login_id = mintadmin@mint-vm
#MD pid = 21784
#MD proposal_id = None
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

#N 2
#L Epoch_float scaler_time Epoch
1.4297869205474854 1.1 1
4.596935987472534 1.1 5
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:11 2019.  this is an event document comment after the first read
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:14 2019.  this is an event document comment after the second read
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:14 2019.  this is a stop document comment
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:14 2019.  num_events_primary = 2
#C Mon Jan 28 12:48:14 2019.  exit_status = success

```

<code>SpecWriterCallback([filename, auto_write, ...])</code>	Collect data from Bluesky RunEngine documents to write as SPEC data.
<code>spec_comment(comment[, doc, writer])</code>	make it easy to add spec-style comments in a custom plan

```

class apstools.callbacks.spec_file_writer.SpecWriterCallback(filename=None, auto_write=True,
                                                             RE=None, reset_scan_id=False)

```

Collect data from Bluesky RunEngine documents to write as SPEC data.

This gathers data from all documents in a scan and appends scan to the file when the stop document is received. One or more scans can be written to the same file. The file format is text.

---

**Note:** `SpecWriterCallback()` does **not** inherit from `FileWriterCallbackBase()`.

---

#### PARAMETERS

**filename** *string* : (optional) Local, relative or absolute name of SPEC data file to be used. If `filename=None`, defaults to format of `YYmmdd-HHMSS.dat` derived from the current system time.

**auto\_write** *boolean* : (optional) If `True` (default), `write_scan()` is called when `stop` document is received. If `False`, the caller is responsible for calling `write_scan()` before the next `start` document is received.

**RE** *object* : Instance of `bluesky.RunEngine` or `None`.

**reset\_scan\_id** *boolean* : (optional) If `True`, and `filename` exists, then sets `RE.md.scan_id` to highest scan number in existing SPEC data file. default: `False`

#### User Interface methods

<code>receiver(key, document)</code>	Bluesky callback: receive all documents for handling
<code>newfile([filename, scan_id, RE])</code>	prepare to use a new SPEC data file
<code>usefile(filename)</code>	read from existing SPEC data file
<code>make_default_filename()</code>	generate a file name to be used as default
<code>clear()</code>	reset all scan data defaults
<code>prepare_scan_contents()</code>	format the scan for a SPEC data file
<code>write_scan()</code>	write the most recent (completed) scan to the file

#### Internal methods

<code>write_header()</code>	write the header section of a SPEC data file
<code>start(doc)</code>	handle <i>start</i> documents
<code>descriptor(doc)</code>	handle <i>descriptor</i> documents

continues on next page

Table 50 – continued from previous page

<i>event</i> (doc)	handle <i>event</i> documents
<i>bulk_events</i> (doc)	handle <i>bulk_events</i> documents
<i>datum</i> (doc)	handle <i>datum</i> documents
<i>resource</i> (doc)	handle <i>resource</i> documents
<i>stop</i> (doc)	handle <i>stop</i> documents

**bulk\_events**(*doc*)handle *bulk\_events* documents**clear**()

reset all scan data defaults

**datum**(*doc*)handle *datum* documents**descriptor**(*doc*)handle *descriptor* documents

prepare for primary scan data, ignore any other data stream

**event**(*doc*)handle *event* documents**make\_default\_filename**()

generate a file name to be used as default

**newfile**(*filename=None, scan\_id=None, RE=None*)

prepare to use a new SPEC data file

but don't create it until we have data

**prepare\_scan\_contents**()

format the scan for a SPEC data file

**Returns** [str] a list of lines to append to the data file**receiver**(*key, document*)

Bluesky callback: receive all documents for handling

**resource**(*doc*)handle *resource* documents**start**(*doc*)handle *start* documents**stop**(*doc*)handle *stop* documents**usefile**(*filename*)

read from existing SPEC data file

**write\_header**()

write the header section of a SPEC data file

**write\_scan**()

write the most recent (completed) scan to the file

- creates file if not existing
- writes header if needed
- appends scan data

note: does nothing if there are no lines to be written

`apstools.callbacks.spec_file_writer.spec_comment(comment, doc=None, writer=None)`  
 make it easy to add spec-style comments in a custom plan

These comments *only* go into the SPEC data file.

#### PARAMETERS

**comment string** : (optional) Comment text to be written. SPEC expects it to be only one line!

**doc string** : (optional) Bluesky RunEngine document type. One of: start descriptor event resource datum stop (default: event)

**writer obj** : (optional) Instance of `SpecWriterCallback()`, typically: `specwriter = SpecWriterCallback()`

## 2.4.4 Plans

Plans that might be useful at the APS when using Bluesky.

### Plans and Support by Activity

#### Batch Scanning

<code>execute_command_list(filename, commands[, md])</code>	plan: execute the command list
<code>get_command_list(filename)</code>	return command list from either text or Excel file
<code>parse_Excel_command_file(filename)</code>	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list
<code>parse_text_command_file(filename)</code>	parse a text file with commands, return as command list
<code>register_command_handler([handler])</code>	Define the function called to execute the command list
<code>run_command_file(filename[, md])</code>	plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file

#### Custom Scans

<code>documentation_run(text[, stream, bec, md])</code>	Save text as a bluesky run.
<code>lineup(counter, axis, minus, plus, npts[, ...])</code>	lineup and center a given axis, relative to current position
<code>nscan(detectors, *motor_sets[, num, ...])</code>	Scan over n variables moved together, each in equally spaced steps.
<code>snapshot(obj_list[, stream, md])</code>	bluesky plan: record current values of list of ophyd signals
<code>sscan_1D(sscan[, poll_delay_s, ...])</code>	simple 1-D scan using EPICS synApps sscan record
<code>TuneAxis(signals, axis[, signal_name])</code>	tune an axis with a signal
<code>tune_axes(axes)</code>	Bluesky plan to tune a list of axes in sequence

## Overall

<code>addDeviceDataAsStream(devices, label)</code>	add an ophyd Device as an additional document stream
<code>command_list_as_table(commands[, show_raw])</code>	format a command list as a pyRestTable.Table object
<code>documentation_run(text[, stream, bec, md])</code>	Save text as a bluesky run.
<code>execute_command_list(filename, commands[, md])</code>	plan: execute the command list
<code>get_command_list(filename)</code>	return command list from either text or Excel file
<code>lineup(counter, axis, minus, plus, npts[, ...])</code>	lineup and center a given axis, relative to current position
<code>nscan(detectors, *motor_sets[, num, ...])</code>	Scan over n variables moved together, each in equally spaced steps.
<code>parse_Excel_command_file(filename)</code>	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list
<code>parse_text_command_file(filename)</code>	parse a text file with commands, return as command list
<code>register_command_handler([handler])</code>	Define the function called to execute the command list
<code>run_command_file(filename[, md])</code>	plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file
<code>snapshot(obj_list[, stream, md])</code>	bluesky plan: record current values of list of ophyd signals
<code>sscan_1D(sscan[, poll_delay_s, ...])</code>	simple 1-D scan using EPICS synApps sscan record
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file
<code>TuneAxis(signals, axis[, signal_name])</code>	tune an axis with a signal
<code>tune_axes(axes)</code>	Bluesky plan to tune a list of axes in sequence

Also consult the Index under the *Bluesky* heading for links to the Callbacks, Devices, Exceptions, and Plans described here.

## Submodules

### Alignment plans

<code>lineup(counter, axis, minus, plus, npts[, ...])</code>	lineup and center a given axis, relative to current position
<code>tune_axes(axes)</code>	Bluesky plan to tune a list of axes in sequence
<code>TuneAxis(signals, axis[, signal_name])</code>	tune an axis with a signal
<code>TuneResults(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Provides bps.read() as a Device

**class** `apstools.plans.alignment.TuneAxis(signals, axis, signal_name=None)`

tune an axis with a signal

This class provides a tuning object so that a Device or other entity may gain its own tuning process, keeping track of the particulars needed to tune this device again. For example, one could add a tuner to a motor stage:

```
motor = EpicsMotor("xxx:motor", "motor")
motor.tuner = TuneAxis([det], motor)
```

Then the motor could be tuned individually:

```
RE(motor.tuner.tune(md={"activity": "tuning"}))
```

or the `tune()` could be part of a plan with other steps.

Example:

```
tuner = TuneAxis([det], axis)
live_table = LiveTable(["axis", "det"])
RE(tuner.multi_pass_tune(width=2, num=9), live_table)
RE(tuner.tune(width=0.05, num=9), live_table)
```

Also see the jupyter notebook referenced here: [Example: the TuneAxis\(\) class](#).

<code>tune([width, num, peak_factor, md])</code>	Bluesky plan to execute one pass through the current scan range
<code>multi_pass_tune([width, step_factor, num, ...])</code>	Bluesky plan for tuning this axis with this signal
<code>peak_detected([peak_factor])</code>	returns True if a peak was detected, otherwise False

SEE ALSO

<code>tune_axes(axes)</code>	Bluesky plan to tune a list of axes in sequence
------------------------------	---

**multi\_pass\_tune**(*width=None, step\_factor=None, num=None, pass\_max=None, peak\_factor=None, snake=None, md=None*)

Bluesky plan for tuning this axis with this signal

Execute multiple passes to refine the centroid determination. Each subsequent pass will reduce the width of scan by `step_factor`. If `snake=True` then the scan direction will reverse with each subsequent pass.

PARAMETERS

**width** *float* : width of the tuning scan in the units of `self.axis` Default value in `self.width` (initially 1)

**num** *int* : number of steps Default value in `self.num` (initially 10)

**step\_factor** *float* : This reduces the width of the next tuning scan by the given factor. Default value in `self.step_factor` (initially 4)

**pass\_max** *int* : Maximum number of passes to be executed (avoids runaway scans when a centroid is not found). Default value in `self.pass_max` (initially 4)

**peak\_factor** *float* : peak maximum must be greater than `peak_factor*minimum` (default: 4)

**snake** *bool* : If True, reverse scan direction on next pass. Default value in `self.snake` (initially True)

**md** *dict* : (optional) metadata

**peak\_detected**(*peak\_factor=None*)

returns True if a peak was detected, otherwise False

The default algorithm identifies a peak when the maximum value is four times the minimum value. Change this routine by subclassing `TuneAxis` and override `peak_detected()`.

**tune**(*width=None, num=None, peak\_factor=None, md=None*)

Bluesky plan to execute one pass through the current scan range

Scan `self.axis` centered about current position from `-width/2` to `+width/2` with `num` observations. If a peak was detected (default check is that `max >= 4*min`), then set `self.tune_ok = True`.

PARAMETERS

**width** *float* : width of the tuning scan in the units of `self.axis` Default value in `self.width` (initially 1)

**num** *int* : number of steps Default value in `self.num` (initially 10)



**md** *dict* : (optional) metadata

**class** apstools.plans.alignment.**TuneResults**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Provides bps.read() as a Device

apstools.plans.alignment.**lineup**(counter, axis, minus, plus, npts, time\_s=0.1, peak\_factor=4, width\_factor=0.8, md=None)

lineup and center a given axis, relative to current position

PARAMETERS

**counter** *object* : instance of ophyd.Signal (or subclass such as ophyd.scaler.ScalerChannel) dependent measurement to be maximized

**axis** *movable object* : instance of ophyd.Signal (or subclass such as EpicsMotor) independent axis to use for alignment

**minus** *float* : first point of scan at this offset from starting position

**plus** *float* : last point of scan at this offset from starting position

**npts** *int* : number of data points in the scan

**time\_s** *float* : count time per step (if counter is ScalerChannel object) (default: 0.1)

**peak\_factor** *float* : peak maximum must be greater than peak\_factor\*minimum (default: 4)

**width\_factor** *float* : fwhm must be less than width\_factor\*plot\_range (default: 0.8)

EXAMPLE:

```
RE(lineup(diode, foemirror.theta, -30, 30, 30, 1.0))
```

apstools.plans.alignment.**tune\_axes**(axes)

Bluesky plan to tune a list of axes in sequence

EXAMPLE

Sequentially, tune a list of preconfigured axes:

```
RE(tune_axes([mr, m2r, ar, a2r]))
```

SEE ALSO

<i>TuneAxis</i> (signals, axis[, signal_name])	tune an axis with a signal
--	----------------------------

**nscan plan**

<i>CommandFileReadError</i>	Exception when reading a command file.
<i>command_list_as_table</i> (commands[, show_raw])	format a command list as a pyRestTable.Table object
<i>execute_command_list</i> (filename, commands[, md])	plan: execute the command list
<i>get_command_list</i> (filename)	return command list from either text or Excel file
<i>parse_Excel_command_file</i> (filename)	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list
<i>parse_text_command_file</i> (filename)	parse a text file with commands, return as command list
<i>register_command_handler</i> ([handler])	Define the function called to execute the command list

continues on next page

Table 58 – continued from previous page

<code>run_command_file(filename[, md])</code>	plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file

**exception** `apstools.plans.command_list.CommandFileReadError`

Exception when reading a command file.

`apstools.plans.command_list.command_list_as_table(commands, show_raw=False)`

format a command list as a `pyRestTable.Table` object

`apstools.plans.command_list.execute_command_list(filename, commands, md=None)`

plan: execute the command list

The command list is a tuple described below.

- Only recognized commands will be executed.
- Unrecognized commands will be reported as comments.

See example implementation with APS USAXS instrument: [https://github.com/APS-USAXS/ipython-usaxs/blob/5db882c47d935c593968f1e2144d35bec7d0181e/profile\\_bluesky/startup/50-plans.py#L381-L469](https://github.com/APS-USAXS/ipython-usaxs/blob/5db882c47d935c593968f1e2144d35bec7d0181e/profile_bluesky/startup/50-plans.py#L381-L469)

PARAMETERS

**filename** *str* : Name of input text file. Can be relative or absolute path, such as “actions.txt”, “./sample.txt”, or “/path/to/overnight.txt”.

**commands** [*command*] : List of command tuples for use in `execute_command_list()`

where

**command** *tuple* : (action, OrderedDict, line\_number, raw\_command)

**action** *str* : names a known action to be handled

**parameters** *list* : List of parameters for the action. The list is empty if there are no values

**line\_number** *int* : line number (1-based) from the input text file

**raw\_command** *str* or [*str*] : contents from input file, such as: SAXS 0 0 0 blank

SEE ALSO

<code>execute_command_list(filename, commands[, md])</code>	plan: execute the command list
<code>register_command_handler([handler])</code>	Define the function called to execute the command list
<code>run_command_file(filename[, md])</code>	plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file
<code>parse_Excel_command_file(filename)</code>	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list
<code>parse_text_command_file(filename)</code>	parse a text file with commands, return as command list

*new in apstools release 1.1.7*

`apstools.plans.command_list.get_command_list(filename)`

return command list from either text or Excel file

SEE ALSO

<code>execute_command_list(filename, commands[, md])</code>	plan: execute the command list
<code>get_command_list(filename)</code>	return command list from either text or Excel file
<code>register_command_handler([handler])</code>	Define the function called to execute the command list
<code>run_command_file(filename[, md])</code>	plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file
<code>parse_Excel_command_file(filename)</code>	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list
<code>parse_text_command_file(filename)</code>	parse a text file with commands, return as command list

*new in apstools release 1.1.7*

`apstools.plans.command_list.parse_Excel_command_file(filename)`

parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list

TEXT view of spreadsheet (Excel file line numbers shown):

```
[1] List of sample scans to be run
[2]
[3]
[4] scan    sx  sy  thickness  sample name
[5] FlyScan 0   0   0   blank
[6] FlyScan 5   2   0   blank
```

#### PARAMETERS

**filename** *str* : Name of input Excel spreadsheet file. Can be relative or absolute path, such as “actions.xlsx”, “./sample.xlsx”, or “/path/to/overnight.xlsx”.

#### RETURNS

**list of commands** [*command*] : List of command tuples for use in `execute_command_list()`

#### RAISES

**FileNotFoundError** if file cannot be found

#### SEE ALSO

<code>get_command_list(filename)</code>	return command list from either text or Excel file
<code>register_command_handler([handler])</code>	Define the function called to execute the command list
<code>run_command_file(filename[, md])</code>	plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file
<code>parse_text_command_file(filename)</code>	parse a text file with commands, return as command list

*new in apstools release 1.1.7*

`apstools.plans.command_list.parse_text_command_file(filename)`

parse a text file with commands, return as command list

- The text file is interpreted line-by-line.

- Blank lines are ignored.
- A pound sign (#) marks the rest of that line as a comment.
- All remaining lines are interpreted as commands with arguments.

Example of text file (no line numbers shown):

```
#List of sample scans to be run
# pound sign starts a comment (through end of line)

# action value
mono_shutter open

# action x y width height
uslits 0 0 0.4 1.2

# action sx sy thickness sample name
FlyScan 0 0 0 blank
FlyScan 5 2 0 "empty container"

# action sx sy thickness sample name
SAXS 0 0 0 blank

# action value
mono_shutter close
```

#### PARAMETERS

**filename** *str* : Name of input text file. Can be relative or absolute path, such as “actions.txt”, “./sample.txt”, or “/path/to/overnight.txt”.

#### RETURNS

**list of commands** [*command*] : List of command tuples for use in `execute_command_list()`

#### RAISES

**FileNotFoundError** if file cannot be found

#### SEE ALSO

<code>execute_command_list(filename, commands[, md])</code>	plan: execute the command list
<code>get_command_list(filename)</code>	return command list from either text or Excel file
<code>register_command_handler([handler])</code>	Define the function called to execute the command list
<code>run_command_file(filename[, md])</code>	plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file
<code>parse_Excel_command_file(filename)</code>	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list

*new in apstools release 1.1.7*

`apstools.plans.command_list.register_command_handler(handler=None)`

Define the function called to execute the command list

#### PARAMETERS

**handler obj** : Reference of the `execute_command_list` function to be used from `run_command_file()`. If `None` or not provided, will reset to `execute_command_list()`, which is also the initial setting.

SEE ALSO

<code>execute_command_list(filename, commands[, md])</code>	plan: execute the command list
<code>get_command_list(filename)</code>	return command list from either text or Excel file
<code>register_command_handler([handler])</code>	Define the function called to execute the command list
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file
<code>parse_Excel_command_file(filename)</code>	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list
<code>parse_text_command_file(filename)</code>	parse a text file with commands, return as command list

*new in apstools release 1.1.7*

`apstools.plans.command_list.run_command_file(filename, md=None)`

plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file

- Parse the file into a command list
- yield the command list to the RunEngine (or other)

SEE ALSO

<code>execute_command_list(filename, commands[, md])</code>	plan: execute the command list
<code>get_command_list(filename)</code>	return command list from either text or Excel file
<code>register_command_handler([handler])</code>	Define the function called to execute the command list
<code>summarize_command_file(filename)</code>	print the command list from a text or Excel file
<code>parse_Excel_command_file(filename)</code>	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list
<code>parse_text_command_file(filename)</code>	parse a text file with commands, return as command list

*new in apstools release 1.1.7*

`apstools.plans.command_list.summarize_command_file(filename)`

print the command list from a text or Excel file

SEE ALSO

<code>execute_command_list(filename, commands[, md])</code>	plan: execute the command list
<code>get_command_list(filename)</code>	return command list from either text or Excel file
<code>run_command_file(filename[, md])</code>	plan: execute a list of commands from a text or Excel file
<code>parse_Excel_command_file(filename)</code>	parse an Excel spreadsheet with commands, return as command list
<code>parse_text_command_file(filename)</code>	parse a text file with commands, return as command list

*new in apstools release 1.1.7*

## Documentation of batch runs

<code>addDeviceDataAsStream(devices, label)</code>	add an ophyd Device as an additional document stream
<code>documentation_run(text[, stream, bec, md])</code>	Save text as a bluesky run.

`apstools.plans.doc_run.addDeviceDataAsStream(devices, label)`

add an ophyd Device as an additional document stream

Use this within a custom plan, such as this example:

```

from apstools.plans import addDeviceStream
...
yield from bps.open_run()
# ...
yield from addDeviceDataAsStream(prescanDeviceList, "metadata_prescan")
# ...
yield from custom_scan_procedure()
# ...
yield from addDeviceDataAsStream(postscanDeviceList, "metadata_postscan")
# ...
yield from bps.close_run()
    
```

`apstools.plans.doc_run.documentation_run(text, stream=None, bec=None, md=None)`

Save text as a bluesky run.

### PARAMETERS

**text** *str* : Text to be written.

**stream** *str* : document stream, default: “primary”

**bec** *object* : Instance of *bluesky.BestEffortCallback*, default: get from IPython shell

**md** *dict* (optional): metadata dictionary

## nscan plan

<code>nscan(detectors, *motor_sets[, num, ...])</code>	Scan over n variables moved together, each in equally spaced steps.
--	---

`apstools.plans.nscan_support.nscan(detectors, *motor_sets, num=11, per_step=None, md=None)`

Scan over n variables moved together, each in equally spaced steps.

### PARAMETERS

**detectors list** : list of ‘readable’ objects

**motor\_sets list** : sequence of one or more groups of: motor, start, finish

**motor object** : any ‘settable’ object (motor, temp controller, etc.)

**start float** : starting position of motor

**finish float** : ending position of motor

**num int** : number of steps (default = 11)

**per\_step callable** : (optional) hook for customizing action of inner loop (messages per step) Expected signature: `f(detectors, step_cache, pos_cache)`

**md dict** (optional) metadata

See the `nscan()` example in a Jupyter notebook: [https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo\\_nscan.ipynb](https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/blob/master/docs/source/resources/demo_nscan.ipynb)

## snapshot Support

---

<code>snapshot(obj_list[, stream, md])</code>	bluesky plan: record current values of list of ophyd signals
---	--

---

`apstools.plans.snapshot_support.snapshot(obj_list, stream='primary', md=None)`  
 bluesky plan: record current values of list of ophyd signals

### PARAMETERS

**obj\_list list** : list of ophyd Signal or EpicsSignal objects

**stream str** : document stream, default: "primary"

**md dict** : metadata

## sscan Record plans

---

<code>sscan_1D(sscan[, poll_delay_s, ...])</code>	simple 1-D scan using EPICS synApps sscan record
---	--

---

`apstools.plans.sscan_support.sscan_1D(sscan, poll_delay_s=0.001, phase_timeout_s=60.0, running_stream='primary', final_array_stream=None, device_settings_stream='settings', md=None)`

simple 1-D scan using EPICS synApps sscan record

assumes the sscan record has already been setup properly for a scan

### PARAMETERS

**sscan Device** : one EPICS sscan record (instance of `apstools.synApps.sscanRecord`)

**running\_stream str** [or *None*] (default: "primary") Name of document stream to write positioners and detectors data made available while the sscan is running. This is typically the scan data, row by row. If set to *None*, this stream will not be written.

**final\_array\_stream str or None** : Name of document stream to write positioners and detectors data posted *after* the sscan has ended. If set to *None*, this stream will not be written. (default: *None*)

**device\_settings\_stream str or None** : Name of document stream to write *settings* of the sscan device. This is all the information returned by `sscan.read()`. If set to *None*, this stream will not be written. (default: "settings")

**poll\_delay\_s float** : How long to sleep during each polling loop while collecting interim data values and waiting for sscan to complete. Must be a number between zero and 0.1 seconds. (default: 0.001 seconds)

**phase\_timeout\_s float** : How long to wait after last update of the `sscan.FAZE`. When scanning, we expect the scan phase to update regularly as positioners move and detectors are triggered. If the scan hangs for some

reason, this is a way to end the plan early. To cancel this feature, set it to `None`. (default: 60 seconds)

NOTE about the document stream names

Make certain the names for the document streams are different from each other. If you make them all the same (such as `primary`), you will have difficulty when reading your data later on.

*Don't cross the streams!*

EXAMPLE

Assume that the chosen sscan record has already been setup.

```
from apstools.devices import sscanDevice scans = sscanDevice(P, name="scans")
from apstools.plans import sscan_1D RE(sscan_1D(scans.scan1), md=dict(purpose="demo"))
```

## 2.4.5 Utilities

Various utilities to help APS use the Bluesky framework.

Also consult the Index under the *apstools* heading for links to the Exceptions, and Utilities described here.

### Utilities by Activity

#### Finding

<code>findbyname(oname[, force_rebuild, ns])</code>	Find the ophyd (dotted name) object associated with the given ophyd name.
<code>findbypv(pvname[, force_rebuild, ns])</code>	Find all ophyd objects associated with the given EPICS PV.
<code>findCatalogsInNamespace()</code>	

#### Listing

<code>listdevice(obj[, scope, cname, dname, ...])</code>	Describe the signal information from device obj in a pandas DataFrame.
<code>listobjects([show_pv, printing, verbose, ...])</code>	Show all the ophyd Signal and Device objects defined as globals.
<code>listplans([base, trunc])</code>	List all plans.
<code>listRunKeys(scan_id[, key_fragment, db, ...])</code>	Convenience function to list all keys (column names) in the scan's stream (default: <code>primary</code> ).
<code>ListRuns([cat, query, keys, missing, num, ...])</code>	List the runs from the given catalog according to some options.
<code>listruns([cat, keys, missing, num, ...])</code>	List runs from catalog.



## Reporting

<code>print_RE_md</code> ([dictionary, fmt, printing])	custom print the RunEngine metadata in a table
<code>print_snapshot_list</code> (db[, printing])	print (stdout) a list of all snapshots in the databroker
<code>SlitGeometry</code> (width, height, x, y)	Slit size and center as a named tuple

## Other Utilities

<code>cleanupText</code> (text)	convert text so it can be used as a dictionary key
<code>connect_pvlist</code> (pvlist[, wait, timeout, ...])	Given list of EPICS PV names, return dict of EpicsSignal objects.
<code>EmailNotifications</code> ([sender])	send email notifications when requested
<code>select_live_plot</code> (bec, signal)	Get the <i>first</i> live plot that matches signal.
<code>select_mpl_figure</code> (x, y)	Get the Matplotlib Figure window for y vs x.
<code>trim_plot_by_name</code> ([n, plots])	Find the plot(s) by name and replot with at most the last <i>n</i> lines.
<code>trim_plot_lines</code> (bec, n, x, y)	Find the plot with axes x and y and replot with at most the last <i>n</i> lines.
<code>trim_string_for_EPICS</code> (msg)	String must not exceed EPICS PV length.
<code>unix</code> (command[, raises])	Run a UNIX command, returns (stdout, stderr).

## General

<code>cleanupText</code> (text)	convert text so it can be used as a dictionary key
<code>command_list_as_table</code> (commands[, show_raw])	format a command list as a pyRestTable.Table object
<code>connect_pvlist</code> (pvlist[, wait, timeout, ...])	Given list of EPICS PV names, return dict of EpicsSignal objects.
<code>copy_filtered_catalog</code> (source_cat, target_cat)	copy filtered runs from source_cat to target_cat
<code>db_query</code> (db, query)	Searches the databroker v2 database.
<code>dictionary_table</code> (dictionary, **kwargs)	return a text table from dictionary
<code>EmailNotifications</code> ([sender])	send email notifications when requested
<code>ExcelDatabaseFileBase</code> ([ignore_extra])	base class: read-only support for Excel files, treat them like databases
<code>ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric</code> (filename[, ...])	Generic (read-only) handling of Excel spreadsheet-as-database
<code>ExcelReadError</code> (*args, **kwargs)	Exception when reading Excel spreadsheet.
<code>findbyname</code> (oname[, force_rebuild, ns])	Find the ophyd (dotted name) object associated with the given ophyd name.
<code>findbypv</code> (pvname[, force_rebuild, ns])	Find all ophyd objects associated with the given EPICS PV.
<code>findCatalogsInNamespace</code> ()	
<code>full_dotted_name</code> (obj)	Return the full dotted name
<code>getCatalog</code> ([ref])	
<code>getDatabase</code> ([db, catalog_name])	Return Bluesky database using keyword guides or default choice.

continues on next page

Table 74 – continued from previous page

<code>getDefaultCatalog()</code>	
<code>getDefaultDatabase()</code>	Find the "default" database (has the most recent run).
<code>getDefaultNamespace([attr])</code>	get the IPython shell's namespace dictionary (or <code>globals()</code> if not found)
<code>getRunData(scan_id[, db, stream, query, use_v1])</code>	Convenience function to get the run's data.
<code>getRunDataValue(scan_id, key[, db, stream, ...])</code>	Convenience function to get value of key in run stream.
<code>getStreamValues(scan_id[, key_fragment, db, ...])</code>	Get values from a previous scan stream in a databroker catalog.
<code>ipython_profile_name()</code>	return the name of the current ipython profile or None
<code>itemizer(fmt, items)</code>	Format a list of items.
<code>listdevice(obj[, scope, cname, dname, ...])</code>	Describe the signal information from device obj in a pandas DataFrame.
<code>listobjects([show_pv, printing, verbose, ...])</code>	Show all the ophyd Signal and Device objects defined as globals.
<code>listplans([base, trunc])</code>	List all plans.
<code>listRunKeys(scan_id[, key_fragment, db, ...])</code>	Convenience function to list all keys (column names) in the scan's stream (default: primary).
<code>ListRuns([cat, query, keys, missing, num, ...])</code>	List the runs from the given catalog according to some options.
<code>listruns([cat, keys, missing, num, ...])</code>	List runs from catalog.
<code>OverrideParameters()</code>	Define parameters that can be overridden from a user configuration file.
<code>pairwise(iterable)</code>	break a list (or other iterable) into pairs
<code>print_RE_md([dictionary, fmt, printing])</code>	custom print the RunEngine metadata in a table
<code>print_snapshot_list(db[, printing])</code>	print (stdout) a list of all snapshots in the databroker
<code>quantify_md_key_use([key, db, catalog_name, ...])</code>	Print table of different key values and how many times each appears.
<code>redefine_motor_position(motor, new_position)</code>	Set EPICS motor record's user coordinate to <code>new_position</code> .
<code>replay(headers[, callback, sort])</code>	Replay the document stream from one (or more) scans (headers).
<code>rss_mem()</code>	return memory used by this process
<code>run_in_thread(func)</code>	(decorator) run <code>func</code> in thread
<code>safe_ophyd_name(text)</code>	make text safe to be used as an ophyd object name
<code>select_live_plot(bec, signal)</code>	Get the <i>first</i> live plot that matches <code>signal</code> .
<code>select_mpl_figure(x, y)</code>	Get the Matplotlib Figure window for <code>y</code> vs <code>x</code> .
<code>split_quoted_line(line)</code>	splits a line into words some of which might be quoted
<code>summarize_runs([since, db])</code>	Report bluesky run metrics from the databroker.
<code>text_encode(source)</code>	Encode <code>source</code> using the default codepoint.
<code>to_unicode_or_bust(obj[, encoding])</code>	from: <a href="http://farmdev.com/talks/unicode/">http://farmdev.com/talks/unicode/</a> .
<code>trim_plot_by_name([n, plots])</code>	Find the plot(s) by name and replot with at most the last <code>n</code> lines.
<code>trim_plot_lines(bec, n, x, y)</code>	Find the plot with axes <code>x</code> and <code>y</code> and replot with at most the last <code>n</code> lines.
<code>trim_string_for_EPICS(msg)</code>	String must not exceed EPICS PV length.
<code>unix(command[, raises])</code>	Run a UNIX command, returns (stdout, stderr).

## Submodules

### Working with databroker catalogs

<code>copy_filtered_catalog(source_cat, target_cat)</code>	copy filtered runs from source_cat to target_cat
<code>findCatalogsInNamespace()</code>	
<code>getCatalog([ref])</code>	
<code>getDatabase([db, catalog_name])</code>	Return Bluesky database using keyword guides or default choice.
<code>getDefaultCatalog()</code>	
<code>getDefaultDatabase()</code>	Find the "default" database (has the most recent run).
<code>getStreamValues(scan_id[, key_fragment, db, ...])</code>	Get values from a previous scan stream in a databroker catalog.
<code>quantify_md_key_use([key, db, catalog_name, ...])</code>	Print table of different key values and how many times each appears.

`apstools.utils.catalog.copy_filtered_catalog(source_cat, target_cat, query=None)`  
copy filtered runs from source\_cat to target\_cat

#### PARAMETERS

**source\_cat** *obj* : instance of `databroker.Broker` or `databroker.catalog[name]`

**target\_cat** *obj* : instance of `databroker.Broker` or `databroker.catalog[name]`

**query** *dict* : mongo query dictionary, used to filter the results (default: `{}`)

see: <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/operator/query/>

example:

```
copy_filtered_catalog(
    databroker.Broker.named("mongodb_config"),
    databroker.catalog["test1"],
    {'plan_name': 'snapshot'})
```

`apstools.utils.catalog.getDatabase(db=None, catalog_name=None)`

Return Bluesky database using keyword guides or default choice.

#### PARAMETERS

**db** *object* : Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog` (default: see `catalog_name` keyword argument)

**catalog\_name** *str* : Name of databroker v2 catalog, used when supplied `db` is `None`. (default: catalog with most recent run timestamp)

#### RETURNS

**object or None:** Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog`

(new in release 1.4.0)

`apstools.utils.catalog.getDefaultDatabase()`

Find the "default" database (has the most recent run).

Note that here, *database* and *catalog* mean the same.

This routine looks at all the database instances defined in the current session (console or notebook). If there is only one or no database instances defined as objects in the current session, the choice is simple. When there is more than one database instance in the current session, then the one with the most recent run timestamp is selected. In the case (as happens when starting with a new database) that the current database has **no** runs *and* another database instance is defined in the session *and* that additional database has runs in it (such as the previous database), then the database with the newest run timestamp (and not the newer empty database) will be chosen.

RETURNS

**object or None:** Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog`

(new in release 1.4.0)

`apstools.utils.catalog.getStreamValues(scan_id, key_fragment='', db=None, stream='baseline', query=None, use_v1=True)`

Get values from a previous scan stream in a databroker catalog.

Optionally, select only those data with names including `key_fragment`.

---

**Tip:** If the output is truncated, use `pd.set_option('display.max_rows', 300)` to increase the number of rows displayed.

---

PARAMETERS

**scan\_id** *int* or *str* : Scan (run) identifier. Positive integer value is `scan_id` from run's metadata. Negative integer value is since most recent run in databroker. String is run's `uid` unique identifier (can abbreviate to the first characters needed to assure it is unique).

**key\_fragment** *str* : Part or all of key name to be found in selected stream. For instance, if you specify `key_fragment="lakeshore"`, it will return all the keys that include lakeshore.

**db** *object* : Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog`. Default: will search existing session for instance.

**stream** *str* : Name of the bluesky data stream to obtain the data. Default: 'baseline'

**query** *dict* : mongo query dictionary, used to filter the results Default: {}

see: <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/operator/query/>

**use\_v1** *bool* : Chooses databroker API version between 'v1' or 'v2'. Default: True (meaning use the v1 API)

RETURNS

**object** : pandas DataFrame with values from selected stream, `search_string`, and query

see: <https://pandas.pydata.org/pandas-docs/stable/reference/api/pandas.DataFrame.html>

(new in apstools 1.5.1)

`apstools.utils.catalog.quantify_md_key_use(key=None, db=None, catalog_name=None, since=None, until=None, query=None)`

Print table of different key values and how many times each appears.

PARAMETERS

**key** *str* : one of the metadata keys in a run's start document (default: `plan_name`)

**db** *object* : Instance of databroker v1 `Broker` or v2 `catalog` (default: see `catalog_name` keyword argument)

**catalog\_name** *str* : Name of databroker v2 catalog, used when supplied db is None. (default: `mongodb_config`)

**since *str*** : include runs that started on or after this ISO8601 time (default: 1995-01-01)

**until *str*** : include runs that started before this ISO8601 time (default: 2100-12-31)

**query *dict*** : mongo query dictionary, used to filter the results (default: {})

see: <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/operator/query/>

EXAMPLES:

```
quantify_md_key_use(key="proposal_id")
quantify_md_key_use(key="plan_name", catalog_name="9idc", since="2020-07")
quantify_md_key_use(key="beamline_id", catalog_name="9idc")
quantify_md_key_use(key="beamline_id",
                    catalog_name="9idc",
                    query={'plan_name': 'Flyscan'},
                    since="2020",
                    until="2020-06-21 21:51")
quantify_md_key_use(catalog_name="8id", since="2020-01", until="2020-03")
```

```
In [8]: quantify_md_key_use(catalog_name="apstools_test")
```

```
=====
plan_name #runs
=====
count      26
scan       27
=====
```

```
In [9]: quantify_md_key_use(catalog_name="usaxs_test")
```

```
=====
plan_name          #runs
=====
Flyscan            1
TuneAxis.tune      1
count              1
measure_USAXS_Transmission 1
run_Excel_file     1
snapshot           1
tune_a2rp          1
tune_ar            1
tune_m2rp          1
tune_mr            1
=====
```

## Device information

---

<code>listdevice(obj[, scope, cname, dname, ...])</code>	Describe the signal information from device <code>obj</code> in a pandas DataFrame.
--	---

---

`apstools.utils.device_info.listdevice(obj, scope=None, cname=False, dname=True, show_pv=False, use_datetime=True, show_ancient=True)`

Describe the signal information from device `obj` in a pandas DataFrame.

Look through all subcomponents to find all the signals to be shown.

## PARAMETERS

**obj** *object* : Instance of ophyd Signal or Device.

**scope** *str* or None : Scope of content to be shown.

- "full" (or None) shows all Signal components
- "epics" shows only EPICS-based Signals
- "read" shows only the signals returned by `obj.read()`

default: None

**cname** *bool* : Show the `_control_` (Python, dotted) name in column `name`.

default: False

**dname** *bool* : Show the `_data_` (databroker, with underlines) name in column `data name`.

default: True

**show\_pv** *bool* : Show the EPICS process variable (PV) name in column `PV`.

default: False

**use\_datetime** *bool* : Show the EPICS timestamp (time of last update) in column `timestamp`.

default: True

**show\_ancient** *bool* : Show uninitialized EPICS process variables.

In EPICS, an uninitialized PV has a timestamp of 1990-01-01 UTC. This option enables or suppresses ancient values identified by timestamp from 1989. These are values only defined in the original `.db` file.

default: True

## email Support

---

<code>EmailNotifications([sender])</code>	send email notifications when requested
---	---

---

**class** `apstools.utils.email.EmailNotifications`(*sender=None*)

send email notifications when requested

use default OS mail utility (so no credentials needed)

### EXAMPLE

Send email(s) when `feedback_limits_approached` (a hypothetical boolean) is `True`:

```
# setup
from apstools.utils import EmailNotifications

SENDER_EMAIL = "instrument_user@email.host.tld"

email_notices = EmailNotifications(SENDER_EMAIL)
email_notices.add_addresses(
    # This list receives email when send() is called.
    "joe.user@goodmail.com",
    "instrument_team@email.host.tld",
    # others?
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

)

# ... later

if feedback_limits_approached:
    # send emails to list
    subject = "Feedback problem"
    message = "Feedback is very close to its limits."
    email_notices.send(subject, message)

```

**run\_in\_thread()**

(decorator) run func in thread

USAGE:

```

@run_in_thread
def progress_reporting():
    logger.debug("progress_reporting is starting")
    # ...

#...
progress_reporting() # runs in separate thread
#...

```

**Directory of the known plans**


---

<code>listplans([base, trunc])</code>	List all plans.
---------------------------------------	-----------------

---

apstools.utils.list\_plans.**listplans**(*base=None, trunc=40*)

List all plans. (Actually, lists all generator functions).

NOTE: Can only detect generator functions. Bluesky plans are generator functions that generate bluesky.Msg objects. There is a PR to define a decorator that identifies a generator function as a bluesky plan.

## PARAMETERS

**base** *object* or *None* : Object that contains plan methods (if *None*, use global namespace.) (default: *None*)**trunc** *int* : Truncate long docstrings to no more than *trunc* characters. (default: 40)**Directory of bluesky runs**


---

<code>getRunData(scan_id[, db, stream, query, use_v1])</code>	Convenience function to get the run's data.
<code>getRunDataValue(scan_id, key[, db, stream, ...])</code>	Convenience function to get value of key in run stream.
<code>listRunKeys(scan_id[, key_fragment, db, ...])</code>	Convenience function to list all keys (column names) in the scan's stream (default: primary).
<code>ListRuns([cat, query, keys, missing, num, ...])</code>	List the runs from the given catalog according to some options.
<code>listruns([cat, keys, missing, num, ...])</code>	List runs from catalog.
<code>summarize_runs([since, db])</code>	Report bluesky run metrics from the databroker.

---

```
class apstools.utils.list_runs.ListRuns(cat: Optional[object] = None, query: Optional[dict] = None,
keys: Optional[str] = None, missing: str = ", num: int = 20,
reverse: bool = True, since: Optional[str] = None, sortby: str =
'time', timefmt: str = '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S', until:
Optional[str] = None, ids: Optional[Any] = None)
```

List the runs from the given catalog according to some options.

EXAMPLE:

```
ListRuns(cat).to_dataframe()
```

#### PUBLIC METHODS

<code>to_dataframe()</code>	Output as pandas DataFrame object
<code>to_table([fmt])</code>	Output as pyRestTable object.
<code>parse_runs()</code>	Parse the runs for the given metadata keys.

#### INTERNAL METHODS

<code>_get_by_key(md, key)</code>	Get run's metadata value by key.
<code>_check_cat()</code>	
<code>_apply_search_filters()</code>	Search for runs from the catalog.
<code>_check_keys()</code>	Check that self.keys is a list of strings.

#### `parse_runs()`

Parse the runs for the given metadata keys. Return a dict.

#### `to_dataframe()`

Output as pandas DataFrame object

#### `to_table(fmt=None)`

Output as pyRestTable object.

`apstools.utils.list_runs.getRunData(scan_id, db=None, stream='primary', query=None, use_v1=True)`  
 Convenience function to get the run's data. Default is the `primary` stream.

#### PARAMETERS

**scan\_id** *int* or *str* : Scan (run) identifier. Positive integer value is `scan_id` from run's metadata. Negative integer value is since most recent run in databroker. String is run's `uid` unique identifier (can abbreviate to the first characters needed to assure it is unique).

**db** *object* : Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog`. Default: will search existing session for instance.

**stream** *str* : Name of the bluesky data stream to obtain the data. Default: 'primary'

**query** *dict* : mongo query dictionary, used to filter the results Default: {}

see: <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/operator/query/>

**use\_v1** *bool* : Chooses databroker API version between 'v1' or 'v2'. Default: True (meaning use the v1 API) (new in apstools 1.5.1)

`apstools.utils.list_runs.getRunDataValue(scan_id, key, db=None, stream='primary', query=None, idx=-1, use_v1=True)`

Convenience function to get value of key in run stream.



Defaults are last value of key in primary stream.

#### PARAMETERS

**scan\_id** *int* or *str* : Scan (run) identifier. Positive integer value is `scan_id` from run's metadata. Negative integer value is since most recent run in databroker. String is run's `uid` unique identifier (can abbreviate to the first characters needed to assure it is unique).

**key** *str* : Name of the key (data column) in the table of the stream's data. Must match *identically*.

**db** *object* : Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog`. Default: will search existing session for instance.

**stream** *str* : Name of the bluesky data stream to obtain the data. Default: 'primary'

**query** *dict* : mongo query dictionary, used to filter the results Default: {}

see: <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/operator/query/>

**idx** *int* or *str* : List index of value to be returned from column of table. Can be 0 for first value, -1 for last value, "mean" for average value, or "all" for the full list of values. Default: -1

**use\_v1** *bool* : Chooses databroker API version between 'v1' or 'v2'. Default: True (meaning use the v1 API) (new in apstools 1.5.1)

```
apstools.utils.list_runs.listRunKeys(scan_id, key_fragment="", db=None, stream='primary',
                                   query=None, strict=False, use_v1=True)
```

Convenience function to list all keys (column names) in the scan's stream (default: primary).

#### PARAMETERS

**scan\_id** *int* or *str* : Scan (run) identifier. Positive integer value is `scan_id` from run's metadata. Negative integer value is since most recent run in databroker. String is run's `uid` unique identifier (can abbreviate to the first characters needed to assure it is unique).

**key\_fragment** *str* : Part or all of key name to be found in selected stream. For instance, if you specify `key_fragment="lakeshore"`, it will return all the keys that include lakeshore.

**db** *object* : Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog`. Default: will search existing session for instance.

**stream** *str* : Name of the bluesky data stream to obtain the data. Default: 'primary'

**query** *dict* : mongo query dictionary, used to filter the results Default: {}

see: <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/operator/query/>

**strict** *bool* : Should the `key_fragment` be matched identically (`strict=True`) or matched by lower case comparison (`strict=False`)? Default: False

**use\_v1** *bool* : Chooses databroker API version between 'v1' or 'v2'. Default: True (meaning use the v1 API) (new in apstools 1.5.1)

```
apstools.utils.list_runs.listruns(cat=None, keys=None, missing="", num=20, printing='smart',
                                 reverse=True, since=None, sortby='time', tablefmt='dataframe',
                                 timefmt='%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S', until=None, ids=None, **query)
```

List runs from catalog.

This function provides a thin interface to the highly-reconfigurable `ListRuns()` class in this package.

#### PARAMETERS

**cat** *object* : Instance of databroker v1 or v2 catalog.

**keys** *str* or [*str*] or None: Include these additional keys from the start document. (default: None means "scan\_id time plan\_name detectors")

**missing** *str*: Test to report when a value is not available. (default: "")

**ids** [*int*] or [*str*]: List of `uid` or `scan_id` value(s). Can mix different kinds in the same list. Also can specify offsets (e.g., -1). According to the rules for `databroker` catalogs, a string is a `uid` (partial representations allowed), an int is `scan_id` if positive or an offset if negative. (default: None)

**num** *int* : Make the table include the `num` most recent runs. (default: 20)

**printing** *bool* or "smart": If True, print the table to stdout. If "smart", then act as shown below. (default: True)

session	action(s)
python session	print and return None
Ipython console	return DataFrame object
Jupyter notebook	return DataFrame object

**reverse** *bool* : If True, sort in descending order by `sortby`. (default: True)

**since** *str* : include runs that started on or after this ISO8601 time (default: "1995-01-01")

**sortby** *str* : Sort columns by this key, found by exact match in either the `start` or `stop` document. (default: "time")

**tablefmt** *str* : When returning an object, specify which type of object to return. (default: "dataframe",)

value	object
dataframe	<code>pandas.DataFrame</code>
table	<code>str(pyRestTable.Table)</code>

**timefmt** *str* : The `time` key (also includes keys "start.time" and "stop.time") will be formatted by the `self.timefmt` value. See <https://strftime.org/> for examples. The special `timefmt="raw"` is used to report time as the raw value (floating point time as used in python's `time.time()`). (default: "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S",)

**until** *str* : include runs that started before this ISO8601 time (default: 2100-12-31)

**\*\*query** *dict* : Any additional keyword arguments will be passed to the `databroker` to refine the search for matching runs using the `mongoquery` package.

#### RETURNS

**object:** None or `str` or `pd.DataFrame()` object

#### EXAMPLE:

TODO

(new in release 1.5.0)

`apstools.utils.list_runs.summarize_runs(since=None, db=None)`

Report bluesky run metrics from the `databroker`.

- How many different plans?
- How many runs?
- How many times each run was used?

- How frequently? (TODO:)

## PARAMETERS

**since** *str* : Report all runs since this ISO8601 date & time (default: 1995)

**db** *object* : Instance of `databroker.Broker()` (default: db from the IPython shell)

## Diagnostic Support for Memory

<code>rss_mem()</code>	return memory used by this process
------------------------	------------------------------------

`apstools.utils.memory.rss_mem()`  
return memory used by this process

## Miscellaneous Support

<code>cleanupText(text)</code>	convert text so it can be used as a dictionary key
<code>connect_pvlist(pvlist[, wait, timeout, ...])</code>	Given list of EPICS PV names, return dict of EpicsSignal objects.
<code>dictionary_table(dictionary, **kwargs)</code>	return a text table from dictionary
<code>full_dotted_name(obj)</code>	Return the full dotted name
<code>itemizer(fmt, items)</code>	Format a list of items.
<code>listobjects([show_pv, printing, verbose, ...])</code>	Show all the ophyd Signal and Device objects defined as globals.
<code>pairwise(iterable)</code>	break a list (or other iterable) into pairs
<code>print_RE_md([dictionary, fmt, printing])</code>	custom print the RunEngine metadata in a table
<code>print_snapshot_list(db[, printing])</code>	print (stdout) a list of all snapshots in the databroker
<code>redefine_motor_position(motor, new_position)</code>	Set EPICS motor record's user coordinate to <code>new_position</code> .
<code>replay(headers[, callback, sort])</code>	Replay the document stream from one (or more) scans (headers).
<code>run_in_thread(func)</code>	(decorator) run <code>func</code> in thread
<code>safe_ophyd_name(text)</code>	make text safe to be used as an ophyd object name
<code>split_quoted_line(line)</code>	splits a line into words some of which might be quoted
<code>text_encode(source)</code>	Encode <code>source</code> using the default codepoint.
<code>to_unicode_or_bust(obj[, encoding])</code>	from: <a href="http://farmdev.com/talks/unicode/">http://farmdev.com/talks/unicode/</a> .
<code>trim_string_for_EPICS(msg)</code>	String must not exceed EPICS PV length.
<code>unix(command[, raises])</code>	Run a UNIX command, returns (stdout, stderr).

`apstools.utils.misc.cleanupText(text)`  
convert text so it can be used as a dictionary key

Given some input text string, return a clean version remove troublesome characters, perhaps other cleanup as well. This is best done with regular expression pattern matching.

`apstools.utils.misc.connect_pvlist(pvlist, wait=True, timeout=2, poll_interval=0.1)`  
Given list of EPICS PV names, return dict of EpicsSignal objects.

## PARAMETERS

**pvlist** [*str*] : list of EPICS PV names

**wait** *bool* : should wait for EpicsSignal objects to connect (default: True)

**timeout** *float* : maximum time to wait for PV connections, seconds (default: 2.0)

**poll\_interval** *float* : time to sleep between checks for PV connections, seconds (default: 0.1)

apstools.utils.misc.**dictionary\_table**(*dictionary*, *\*\*kwargs*)

return a text table from dictionary

PARAMETERS

**dictionary** *dict* : Python dictionary

Note: Keyword arguments parameters are kept for compatibility with previous versions of apstools. They are ignored now.

RETURNS

**table** *object* or None : pyRestTable.Table() object (multiline text table) or None if dictionary has no contents

EXAMPLE:

```
In [8]: RE.md
Out[8]: {'login_id': 'jemian:wow.aps.anl.gov', 'beamline_id': 'developer',
↳ 'proposal_id': None, 'pid': 19072, 'scan_id': 10, 'version': {'bluesky': '1.5.2',
↳ 'ophyd': '1.3.3', 'apstools': '1.1.5', 'epics': '3.3.3'}}

In [9]: print(dictionary_table(RE.md))
=====
↳ =====
key          value
=====
↳ =====
beamline_id  developer
login_id     jemian:wow.aps.anl.gov
pid          19072
proposal_id  None
scan_id      10
version      {'bluesky': '1.5.2', 'ophyd': '1.3.3', 'apstools': '1.1.5', 'epics': '3.
↳ 3.3'}
=====
↳ =====
```

apstools.utils.misc.**full\_dotted\_name**(*obj*)

Return the full dotted name

The `.dotted_name` property does not include the name of the root object. This routine adds that.

see: <https://github.com/bluesky/ophyd/pull/797>

apstools.utils.misc.**itemizer**(*fmt*, *items*)

Format a list of items.

apstools.utils.misc.**listobjects**(*show\_pv=True*, *printing=True*, *verbose=False*, *symbols=None*)

Show all the ophyd Signal and Device objects defined as globals.

PARAMETERS

**show\_pv** *bool* : If True, also show relevant EPICS PV, if available. (default: True)

**printing** *bool* : If True, print table to stdout. (default: True)

**verbose** *bool* : If True, also show str(obj). (default: False)

**symbols** *dict* : If None, use global symbol table. If not None, use provided dictionary. (default: `globals()`)

RETURNS

**object**: Instance of `pyRestTable.Table()`

EXAMPLE:

```
In [1]: listobjects()
=====
name      ophyd structure                EPICS PV
=====
adsimdet  MySingleTriggerSimDetector      vm7SIM1:
m1        EpicsMotor                       vm7:m1
m2        EpicsMotor                       vm7:m2
m3        EpicsMotor                       vm7:m3
m4        EpicsMotor                       vm7:m4
m5        EpicsMotor                       vm7:m5
m6        EpicsMotor                       vm7:m6
m7        EpicsMotor                       vm7:m7
m8        EpicsMotor                       vm7:m8
noisy     EpicsSignalRO                   vm7:userCalc1
scaler    ScalerCH                        vm7:scaler1
shutter   SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus
=====

Out[1]: <pyRestTable.rest_table.Table at 0x7fa4398c7cf8>

In [2]:
```

(new in apstools release 1.1.8)

`apstools.utils.misc.pairwise(iterable)`

break a list (or other iterable) into pairs

```
s -> (s0, s1), (s2, s3), (s4, s5), ...

In [71]: for item in pairwise("a b c d e fg".split()):
...:     print(item)
...:
('a', 'b')
('c', 'd')
('e', 'fg')
```

`apstools.utils.misc.print_RE_md(dictionary=None, fmt='simple', printing=True)`

custom print the RunEngine metadata in a table

PARAMETERS

**dictionary** *dict* : Python dictionary

EXAMPLE:

```
In [4]: print_RE_md()
RunEngine metadata dictionary:
=====
key                value
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

=====
EPICS_CA_MAX_ARRAY_BYTES 1280000
EPICS_HOST_ARCH          linux-x86_64
beamline_id              APS USAXS 9-ID-C
login_id                 usaxs:usaxscontrol.xray.aps.anl.gov
pid                      67933
proposal_id              testing Bluesky installation
scan_id                  0
versions
=====
key      value
=====
apstools 1.1.3
bluesky  1.5.2
epics    3.3.1
ophyd    1.3.3
=====
=====

```

`apstools.utils.misc.print_snapshot_list(db, printing=True, **search_criteria)`  
 print (stdout) a list of all snapshots in the databroker

USAGE:

```

print_snapshot_list(db, )
print_snapshot_list(db, purpose="this is an example")
print_snapshot_list(db, since="2018-12-21", until="2019")

```

EXAMPLE:

```

In [16]: from apstools.utils import print_snapshot_list
...: from apstools.callbacks import SnapshotReport
...: print_snapshot_list(db, since="2018-12-21", until="2019")
...:

# uid      date/time                purpose
=====
0 d7831dae 2018-12-21 11:39:52.956904 this is an example
1 5049029d 2018-12-21 11:39:30.062463 this is an example
2 588e0149 2018-12-21 11:38:43.153055 this is an example
=====

In [17]: SnapshotReport().print_report(db["5049029d"])

=====
snapshot: 2018-12-21 11:39:30.062463
=====

example: example 2
hints: {}
iso8601: 2018-12-21 11:39:30.062463
look: can snapshot text and arrays too
note: no commas in metadata
plan_description: archive snapshot of ophyd Signals (usually EPICS PVs)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

plan_name: snapshot
plan_type: generator
purpose: this is an example
scan_id: 1
software_versions: {
  'python':
    "'3.6.2 |Continuum Analytics, Inc.| (default, Jul 20 2017, 13:51:32)
    [GCC 4.4.7 20120313 (Red Hat 4.4.7-1)]'",
  'PyEpics': '3.3.1',
  'bluesky': '1.4.1',
  'ophyd': '1.3.0',
  'databroker': '0.11.3',
  'apstools': '0.0.38'
}
time: 1545413970.063167
uid: 5049029d-075c-453c-96d2-55431273852b

=====
timestamp                source name                value
=====
2018-12-20 18:24:34.220028 PV      compress                    [0.1, 0.2, 0.3]
2018-12-13 14:49:53.121188 PV      gov:HOSTNAME                 otz.aps.anl.gov
2018-12-21 11:39:24.268148 PV      gov:IOC_CPU_LOAD             0.22522317161410768
2018-12-21 11:39:24.268151 PV      gov:SYS_CPU_LOAD             9.109026666525944
2018-12-21 11:39:30.017643 PV      gov:iso8601                   2018-12-21T11:39:30
2018-12-13 14:49:53.135016 PV      otz:HOSTNAME                  otz.aps.anl.gov
2018-12-21 11:39:27.705304 PV      otz:IOC_CPU_LOAD              0.1251210270549924
2018-12-21 11:39:27.705301 PV      otz:SYS_CPU_LOAD              11.611234438304471
2018-12-21 11:39:30.030321 PV      otz:iso8601                   2018-12-21T11:39:30
=====

exit_status: success
num_events: {'primary': 1}
run_start: 5049029d-075c-453c-96d2-55431273852b
time: 1545413970.102147
uid: 6c1b2100-1ef6-404d-943e-405da9ada882

```

`apstools.utils.misc.redefine_motor_position(motor, new_position)`

Set EPICS motor record's user coordinate to *new\_position*.

`apstools.utils.misc.replay(headers, callback=None, sort=True)`

Replay the document stream from one (or more) scans (*headers*).

#### PARAMETERS

**headers** *scan* or [*scan*] : Scan(s) to be replayed through callback. A *scan* is an instance of a Bluesky `databroker.Header`. see: <https://nsls-ii.github.io/databroker/api.html?highlight=header#header-api>

**callback** *scan* or [*scan*] : The Bluesky callback to handle the stream of documents from a scan. If `None`, then use the *bec* (BestEffortCallback) from the IPython shell. (default:None)

**sort** *bool* : Sort the headers chronologically if True. (default:True)

(new in apstools release 1.1.11)

apstools.utils.misc.**run\_in\_thread**(*func*)  
(decorator) run *func* in thread

USAGE:

```
@run_in_thread
def progress_reporting():
    logger.debug("progress_reporting is starting")
    # ...

#...
progress_reporting() # runs in separate thread
#...
```

apstools.utils.misc.**safe\_ophyd\_name**(*text*)  
make *text* safe to be used as an ophyd object name

Given some input text string, return a clean version. Remove troublesome characters, perhaps other cleanup as well. This is best done with regular expression pattern matching.

The “sanitized” name fits this regular expression:

```
[A-Za-z_][\w_]*
```

Also can be used for safe HDF5 and NeXus names.

apstools.utils.misc.**split\_quoted\_line**(*line*)  
splits a line into words some of which might be quoted

TESTS:

```
FlyScan 0 0 0 blank
FlyScan 5 2 0 "empty container"
FlyScan 5 12 0 "even longer name"
SAXS 0 0 0 blank
SAXS 0 0 0 "blank"
```

RESULTS:

```
['FlyScan', '0', '0', '0', 'blank']
['FlyScan', '5', '2', '0', 'empty container']
['FlyScan', '5', '12', '0', 'even longer name']
['SAXS', '0', '0', '0', 'blank']
['SAXS', '0', '0', '0', 'blank']
```

apstools.utils.misc.**text\_encode**(*source*)  
Encode *source* using the default codepoint.

apstools.utils.misc.**to\_unicode\_or\_bust**(*obj*, *encoding*='utf-8')  
from: <http://farmdev.com/talks/unicode/> .

apstools.utils.misc.**trim\_string\_for\_EPICS**(*msg*)  
String must not exceed EPICS PV length.

apstools.utils.misc.**unix**(*command*, *raises*=True)  
Run a UNIX command, returns (stdout, stderr).

PARAMETERS

**command** *str* : UNIX command to be executed



**raises** *bool* : If True, will raise exceptions as needed, default: True

## OverrideParameters

Define parameters that can be overridden from a user configuration file.

EXAMPLE:

Create an overrides object in a new file `override_params.py`:

```
import apstools.utils
overrides = apstools.utils.OverrideParameters()
```

When code supports a parameter for which a user can provide a local override, the code should import the `overrides` object (from the `override_params` module), and then register the parameter name, such as this example:

```
from override_params import overrides
overrides.register("minimum_step")
```

Then later:

```
minstep = overrides.pick("minimum_step", 45e-6)
```

In the user's configuration file that will override the value of  $45e-6$  (such as can be loaded via `%run -i user.py`), import the `overrides` object (from the `override_params` module):

```
from override_params import overrides
```

and then override the attribute(s) as desired:

```
overrides.set("minimum_step", 1.0e-5)
```

With this override in place, the `minstep` value (from `pick()`) will be  $1e-5$ .

Get a pandas DataFrame object with all the overrides:

```
overrides.summary()
```

which returns this table:

	parameter	value
0	minimum_step	0.000001

---

*OverrideParameters()*

Define parameters that can be overridden from a user configuration file.

---

**class** `apstools.utils.override_parameters.OverrideParameters`

Define parameters that can be overridden from a user configuration file.

NOTE: This is a pure Python object, not using `ophyd`.

<code>pick(parameter, default)</code>	Return either the override parameter value if defined, or the default.
<code>register(parameter_name)</code>	Register a new parameter name to be supported by user overrides.
<code>reset(parameter_name)</code>	Remove an override value for a known parameter.
<code>reset_all()</code>	Remove override values for all known parameters.
<code>set(parameter_name, value)</code>	Define an override value for a known parameter.
<code>summary()</code>	Return a pandas DataFrame with all overrides.

(new in apstools 1.5.2)

**pick**(*parameter, default*)

Return either the override parameter value if defined, or the default.

**register**(*parameter\_name*)

Register a new parameter name to be supported by user overrides.

**reset**(*parameter\_name*)

Remove an override value for a known parameter. (sets it to undefined)

**reset\_all**()

Remove override values for all known parameters. (sets all to undefined)

**set**(*parameter\_name, value*)

Define an override value for a known parameter.

**summary**()

Return a pandas DataFrame with all overrides.

Parameter names that have no override value will be reported as `--undefined--`.

## Plot Support

<code>select_mpl_figure(x, y)</code>	Get the Matplotlib Figure window for y vs x.
<code>select_live_plot(bec, signal)</code>	Get the <i>first</i> live plot that matches <code>signal</code> .
<code>trim_plot_lines(bec, n, x, y)</code>	Find the plot with axes x and y and replot with at most the last <i>n</i> lines.
<code>trim_plot_by_name([n, plots])</code>	Find the plot(s) by name and replot with at most the last <i>n</i> lines.

`apstools.utils.plot.select_live_plot(bec, signal)`

Get the *first* live plot that matches `signal`.

PARAMETERS

**bec** *object*: instance of `bluesky.callbacks.best_effort.BestEffortCallback`

**signal** *object*: The Y axis object (an `ophyd.Signal`)

RETURNS

**object**: Instance of `bluesky.callbacks.best_effort.LivePlotPlusPeaks()` or `None`

`apstools.utils.plot.select_mpl_figure(x, y)`

Get the Matplotlib Figure window for y vs x.

PARAMETERS

**x** *object*: X axis object (an `ophyd.Signal`)

**y** *ophyd object*: X axis object (an `ophyd.Signal`)

RETURNS

**object or None**: Instance of `matplotlib.pyplot.Figure()`

`apstools.utils.plot.trim_plot_by_name(n=3, plots=None)`

Find the plot(s) by name and replot with at most the last *n* lines.

Note: this is not a bluesky plan. Call it as normal Python function.

It is recommended to call `trim_plot_by_name()` before the scan(s) that generate plots. Plots are generated from a `RunEngine` callback, executed after the scan completes.

PARAMETERS

**n** *int* : number of plots to keep

**plots** *str, [str], or None* : name(s) of plot windows to trim (default: all plot windows)

EXAMPLES:

```
trim_plot_by_name() # default of n=3, apply to all plots
trim_plot_by_name(5) # change from default of n=3
trim_plot_by_name(5, "noisy_det vs motor") # just this plot
trim_plot_by_name(
    5,
    ["noisy_det vs motor", "det noisy_det vs motor"])
)
```

EXAMPLE:

```
# use simulators from ophyd
from bluesky import plans as bp
from bluesky import plan_stubs as bps
from ophyd.sim import *

snooze = 0.25

def scan_set():
    trim_plot_by_name()
    yield from bp.scan([noisy_det], motor, -1, 1, 5)
    yield from bp.scan([noisy_det, det], motor, -2, 1, motor2, 3, 1, 6)
    yield from bps.sleep(snooze)

# repeat the_scans 15 times
uids = RE(bps.repeat(scan_set, 15))
```

(new in release 1.3.5)

`apstools.utils.plot.trim_plot_lines(bec, n, x, y)`

Find the plot with axes *x* and *y* and replot with at most the last *n* lines.

Note: `trim_plot_lines()` is not a bluesky plan. Call it as normal Python function.

EXAMPLE:

```
trim_plot_lines(bec, 1, m1, noisy)
```

## PARAMETERS

**bec** *object* : instance of BestEffortCallback

**n** *int* : number of plots to keep

**x** *object* : instance of ophyd.Signal (or subclass), independent (x) axis

**y** *object* : instance of ophyd.Signal (or subclass), dependent (y) axis

(new in release 1.3.5)

## Support for IPython profiles

<code>getDefaultNamespace([attr])</code>	get the IPython shell's namespace dictionary (or <code>globals()</code> if not found)
<code>ipython_profile_name()</code>	return the name of the current ipython profile or <code>None</code>
<code>ipython_shell_namespace()</code>	get the IPython shell's namespace dictionary (or empty if not found)

`apstools.utils.profile_support.getDefaultNamespace(attr='user_ns')`  
 get the IPython shell's namespace dictionary (or `globals()` if not found)

`apstools.utils.profile_support.ipython_profile_name()`  
 return the name of the current ipython profile or `None`

Example (add to default RunEngine metadata):

```
RE.md['ipython_profile'] = str(ipython_profile_name())
print("using profile: " + RE.md['ipython_profile'])
```

`apstools.utils.profile_support.ipython_shell_namespace()`  
 get the IPython shell's namespace dictionary (or empty if not found)

## EPICS PV Registry

<code>findbyname(oname[, force_rebuild, ns])</code>	Find the ophyd (dotted name) object associated with the given ophyd name.
<code>findbypv(pvname[, force_rebuild, ns])</code>	Find all ophyd objects associated with the given EPICS PV.
<code>PVRegistry([ns])</code>	Cross-reference EPICS PVs with ophyd EpicsSignalBase objects.

**class** `apstools.utils.pvregistry.PVRegistry(ns=None)`  
 Cross-reference EPICS PVs with ophyd EpicsSignalBase objects.

**ophyd\_search**(*oname*)  
 Search for ophyd object by ophyd name.

**search**(*pvname*)  
 Search for PV in both read & write modes.

**search\_by\_mode**(*pvname, mode='R'*)  
 Search for PV in specified mode.

`apstools.utils.pvregistry.findbyname(oname, force_rebuild=False, ns=None)`

Find the ophyd (dotted name) object associated with the given ophyd name.

#### PARAMETERS

**oname** *str* : ophyd name to search

**force\_rebuild** *bool* : If True, rebuild the internal registry that maps ophyd names to ophyd objects.

**ns** *dict* or *None* : Namespace dictionary of Python objects.

#### RETURNS

**str** or **None**: Name of the ophyd object.

#### EXAMPLE:

```
In [45]: findbyname("adsimdet_cam_acquire")
Out[45]: 'adsimdet.cam.acquire'
```

(new in apstools 1.5.0)

`apstools.utils.pvregistry.findbypv(pvname, force_rebuild=False, ns=None)`

Find all ophyd objects associated with the given EPICS PV.

#### PARAMETERS

**pvname** *str* : EPICS PV name to search

**force\_rebuild** *bool* : If True, rebuild the internal registry that maps EPICS PV names to ophyd objects.

**ns** *dict* or *None* : Namespace dictionary of Python objects.

#### RETURNS

**dict** or **None**: Dictionary of matching ophyd objects, keyed by how the PV is used by the ophyd signal. The keys are `read` and `write`.

#### EXAMPLE:

```
In [45]: findbypv("ad:cam1:Acquire")
Out[45]: {'read': [], 'write': ['adsimdet.cam.acquire']}

In [46]: findbypv("ad:cam1:Acquire_RBv")
Out[46]: {'read': ['adsimdet.cam.acquire'], 'write': []}
```

## Searching databroker catalogs

---

`db_query(db, query)`

Searches the databroker v2 database.

---

`apstools.utils.query.db_query(db, query)`

Searches the databroker v2 database.

#### PARAMETERS

**db** *object* : Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog`.

**query** *dict* : Search parameters.

#### RETURNS

**object** : Bluesky database, an instance of `databroker.catalog` satisfying the query parameters.

See also:

`databroker.catalog.search()`

Common support of slits

---

<code>SlitGeometry</code> (width, height, x, y)	Slit size and center as a named tuple
---	---------------------------------------

---

**class** `apstools.utils.slit_core.SlitGeometry`(width, height, x, y)

Slit size and center as a named tuple

**height**

Alias for field number 1

**width**

Alias for field number 0

**x**

Alias for field number 2

**y**

Alias for field number 3

## Spreadsheet Support

---

<code>ExcelDatabaseFileBase</code> (ignore_extra)	base class: read-only support for Excel files, treat them like databases
<code>ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric</code> (filename[, ...])	Generic (read-only) handling of Excel spreadsheet-as-database
<code>ExcelReadError</code> (*args, **kwargs)	Exception when reading Excel spreadsheet.

---

**class** `apstools.utils.spreadsheet.ExcelDatabaseFileBase`(ignore\_extra=True)

base class: read-only support for Excel files, treat them like databases

Use this class when creating new, specific spreadsheet support.

EXAMPLE

Show how to read an Excel file where one of the columns contains a unique key. This allows for random access to each row of data by use of the *key*.

```
class ExhibitorsDB(ExcelDatabaseFileBase):
    """
    content for exhibitors from the Excel file
    """
    EXCEL_FILE = os.path.join("resources", "exhibitors.xlsx")
    LABELS_ROW = 2

    def handle_single_entry(self, entry):
        """any special handling for a row from the Excel file"""
        pass

    def handleExcelRowEntry(self, entry):
        """identify unique key (row of the Excel file)"""
        key = entry["Name"]
        self.db[key] = entry
```

```
class apstools.utils.spreadsheet.ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric(filename, labels_row=3,
                                                         ignore_extra=True)
```

Generic (read-only) handling of Excel spreadsheet-as-database

---

**Note:** This is the class to use when reading Excel spreadsheets.

---

In the spreadsheet, the first sheet should contain the table to be used. By default (see keyword parameter `labels_row`), the table should start in cell A4. The column labels are given in row 4. A blank column should appear to the right of the table (see keyword parameter `ignore_extra`). The column labels will describe the action and its parameters. Additional columns may be added for metadata or other purposes.

The rows below the column labels should contain actions and parameters for those actions, one action per row.

To make a comment, place a `#` in the action column. A comment should be ignored by the bluesky plan that reads this table. The table will end with a row of empty cells.

While it's a good idea to put the `action` column first, that is not necessary. It is not even necessary to name the column `action`. You can re-arrange the order of the columns and change their names **as long as** the column names match what text strings your Python code expects to find.

A future upgrade<sup>1</sup> will allow the table boundaries to be named by Excel when using Excel's `Format as Table`<sup>2</sup> feature. For now, leave a blank row and column at the bottom and right edges of the table.

#### PARAMETERS

**filename** *str*: name (absolute or relative) of Excel spreadsheet file

**labels\_row** *int*: Row (zero-based numbering) of Excel file with column labels, default: 3 (Excel row 4)

**ignore\_extra** *bool*: When True, ignore any cells outside of the table, default: True.

Note that when True, a row of cells *within* the table will be recognized as the end of the table, even if there are actions in following rows. To force an empty row, use a comment symbol `#` (actually, any non-empty content will work).

When False, cells with other information (in Sheet 1) will be made available, sometimes with unpredictable results.

#### EXAMPLE

See section *Example: the run\_command\_file() plan* for more examples.

(See also *example screen shot*.) Table (on Sheet 1) begins on row 4 in first column:

```

1 | some text here, maybe a title
2 | (could have content here)
3 | (or even more content here)
4 | action | sx | sy | sample | comments | | <-- leave empty_
↪column
5 | close | | | | close the shutter | |
6 | image | 0 | 0 | dark | dark image | |
7 | open | | | | open the shutter | |
8 | image | 0 | 0 | flat | flat field image | |
9 | image | 5.1 | -3.2 | 4140 steel | heat 9172634 | |
10 | scan | 5.1 | -3.2 | 4140 steel | heat 9172634 | |
11 | scan | 0 | 0 | blank | | |
```

(continues on next page)

<sup>1</sup> <https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools/issues/122>

<sup>2</sup> Excel's `Format as Table`: <https://support.office.com/en-us/article/Format-an-Excel-table-6789619F-C889-495C-99C2-2F971C0E2370>

(continued from previous page)

```

12 |
13 |   ^^^ leave empty row ^^^
14 | (could have content here)

```

Example python code to read this spreadsheet:

```

from apstools.utils import ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric, cleanupText

def myExcelPlan(xl_file, md={}):
    excel_file = os.path.abspath(xl_file)
    xl = ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric(excel_file)
    for i, row in xl.db.values():
        # prepare the metadata
        _md = {cleanupText(k): v for k, v in row.items()}
        _md["xl_file"] = xl_file
        _md["excel_row_number"] = i+1
        _md.update(md) # overlay with user-supplied metadata

        # determine what action to take
        action = row["action"].lower()
        if action == "open":
            yield from bps.mv(shutter, "open")
        elif action == "close":
            yield from bps.mv(shutter, "close")
        elif action == "image":
            # your code to take an image, given **row as parameters
            yield from my_image(**row, md=_md)
        elif action == "scan":
            # your code to make a scan, given **row as parameters
            yield from my_scan(**row, md=_md)
        else:
            print(f"no handling for row {i+1}: action={action}")

# execute this plan through the RunEngine
RE(myExcelPlan("spreadsheet.xlsx", md=dict(purpose="apstools demo")))

```

**handleExcelRowEntry**(*entry*)

use row number as the unique key

**class** apstools.utils.spreadsheet.**ExcelReadError**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Exception when reading Excel spreadsheet.

## 2.4.6 synApps Support: Records, Databases, ...

Ophyd-style support for EPICS synApps structures (records and databases).

EXAMPLES:

```

import apstools.synApps
calcs = apstools.synApps.userCalcsDevice("xxx:", name="calcs")
scans = apstools.synApps.SscanDevice("xxx:", name="scans")
scripts = apstools.synApps.userScriptsDevice("xxx:set1:", name="scripts")

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
xxxstats = apstools.synApps.IocStatsDevice("xxx:", name="xxxstats")

calc1 = calcs.calc1
apstools.synApps.swait_setup_random_number(calc1)

apstools.synApps.swait_setup_incrementer(calcs.calc2)

calc1.reset()
```

## Categories

Support the default structures as provided by the synApps template XXX<sup>1</sup> IOC. Also support, as needed, for structures from EPICS base.

## Records

<i>AsynRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS asyn record support in ophyd
<i>BusyRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps busy record
<i>CalcoutRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS base calcout record support in ophyd
<i>EpidRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps epid record support in ophyd
<i>LuascriptRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps luascript record: used as \$(P):userScript\$(N)
<i>ScalcoutRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS SynApps calc scalcout record support in ophyd
<i>SscanRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps sscan record: used as \$(P):scan(N)
<i>SseqRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps sseq record support in ophyd
<i>SubRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS base sub record support in ophyd
<i>SwaitRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps swait record: used as \$(P):userCalc\$(N)
<i>TransformRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS transform record support in ophyd

The ophyd-style Devices for these records rely on common structures:

<i>EpicsRecordDeviceCommonAll</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Many of the fields common to all EPICS records.
<i>EpicsRecordInputFields</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Some fields common to EPICS input records.
<i>EpicsRecordOutputFields</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Some fields common to EPICS output records.
<i>EpicsRecordFloatFields</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Some fields common to EPICS records supporting floating point values.

<sup>1</sup> synApps XXX: <https://github.com/epics-modules/xxx>

## Databases

<i>EditStringSequence</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps sseq support to quickly re-arrange steps.
<i>Optics2Slit1D</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 1D support: xn, xp, size, center, sync
<i>Optics2Slit2D_HV</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 2D support: h.xn, h.xp, v.xn, v.xp
<i>Optics2Slit2D_InbOutBotTop</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 2D support: inb, out, bot, top
<i>SaveData</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps saveData support.
<i>SscanDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of sscan records: \$(P):scan\$(N)
<i>UserCalcN</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Single instance of the userCalcN database.
<i>UserCalcsDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userCalcs: \$(P):userCalc\$(N)
<i>UserCalcoutDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user calcouts: \$(P):userCalcOut\$(N)
<i>UserCalcoutN</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Single instance of the userCalcoutN database.
<i>UserScalcoutDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user scalcouts: \$(P):userStringCalc\$(N)
<i>UserScalcoutN</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Single instance of the userStringCalcN database.
<i>UserScriptsDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user lua scripts: \$(P):userScript\$(N)
<i>UserStringSequenceDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userStringSeqs: \$(P):userStringSeq\$(N)
<i>UserStringSequenceN</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Single instance of the userStringSeqN database.
<i>UserAverageN</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user average: \$(P):userAve\$(N)
<i>UserAverageDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user averaging sub records: \$(P):userAve\$(N)
<i>UserTransformN</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Single instance of the userTranN database.
<i>UserTransformsDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userTransforms: \$(P):userTran\$(N)
<hr/>	
<i>EpicsSynAppsRecordEnableMixin</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Supports {PV}Enable feature from user databases.
<i>CalcoutRecordChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	channel of a calcout record: A-L
<i>IocStatsDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	synApps IOC stats
<i>LuascriptRecordNumberInput</i> (*args, **kwargs)	number input of a synApps luascript record: A-J
<i>LuascriptRecordStringInput</i> (*args, **kwargs)	string input of a synApps luascript record: AA-JJ
<i>ScalcoutRecordNumberChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Number channel of an scalcout record: A-L
<i>ScalcoutRecordStringChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	String channel of an scalcout record: AA-LL
<i>SubRecordChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Number channel of a sub record: A-L
<i>SwaitRecordChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps synApps swait record: single channel [A-L]

## Other Support

These functions configure calcout or swait records for certain algorithms.

<code>setup_gaussian_calcout(calcout, ref_signal)</code>	setup calcout for noisy Gaussian
<code>setup_incrementer_calcout(calcout[, scan, limit])</code>	setup calcout record as an incremter
<code>setup_lorentzian_calcout(calcout, ref_signal)</code>	setup calcout record for noisy Lorentzian
<code>setup_gaussian_swait(swait, ref_signal[, ...])</code>	setup swait for noisy Gaussian
<code>setup_incrementer_swait(swait[, scan, limit])</code>	setup swait record as an incremter
<code>setup_lorentzian_swait(swait, ref_signal[, ...])</code>	setup swait record for noisy Lorentzian
<code>setup_random_number_swait(swait, **kw)</code>	setup swait record to generate random numbers

## All Submodules

### EPICS Record support: common structures

Some fields are common<sup>1</sup> to all<sup>2</sup> or some EPICS records. These are defined as mixin classes for the various ophyd-style devices.

Ophyd support for fields common to all EPICS records

Public Structures

<code>EpicsRecordDeviceCommonAll(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Many of the fields common to all EPICS records.
<code>EpicsRecordInputFields(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Some fields common to EPICS input records.
<code>EpicsRecordOutputFields(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Some fields common to EPICS output records.
<code>EpicsRecordFloatFields(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Some fields common to EPICS records supporting floating point values.
<code>EpicsSynAppsRecordEnableMixin(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Supports {PV}Enable feature from user databases.

see [https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM\\_3-14\\_dbCommon](https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM_3-14_dbCommon)

see [https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM\\_3-14\\_Common](https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM_3-14_Common)

**class** `apstools.synApps._common.EpicsRecordDeviceCommonAll(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
Many of the fields common to all EPICS records.

Some fields are not included because they are not interesting to an EPICS client or are already provided in other support.

**class** `apstools.synApps._common.EpicsRecordFloatFields(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
Some fields common to EPICS records supporting floating point values.

**class** `apstools.synApps._common.EpicsRecordInputFields(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
Some fields common to EPICS input records.

**class** `apstools.synApps._common.EpicsRecordOutputFields(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
Some fields common to EPICS output records.

**class** `apstools.synApps._common.EpicsSynAppsRecordEnableMixin(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
Supports {PV}Enable feature from user databases.

<sup>1</sup> [https://docs.epics-controls.org/en/latest/guides/EPICS\\_Intro.html#ioc-database](https://docs.epics-controls.org/en/latest/guides/EPICS_Intro.html#ioc-database),

<sup>2</sup> <https://epics.anl.gov/base/R7-0/6-docs/RecordReference.html>

**reset()**

set all fields to default values

## synApps asyn record

see the synApps asyn module support: <https://github.com/epics-modules/asyn>

Ophyd support for the EPICS asyn record

Public Structures

---

<i>AsynRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS asyn record support in ophyd
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

see <https://github.com/epics-modules/asyn>

**class** `apstools.synApps.asyn.AsynRecord`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

EPICS asyn record support in ophyd

**See** <https://epics.anl.gov/modules/soft/asyn/R4-36/asynRecord.html>

**See** <https://github.com/epics-modules/asyn>

**See** <https://epics.anl.gov/modules/soft/asyn/>

## synApps busy record

see the synApps busy module support: <https://github.com/epics-modules/busy>

Ophyd support for the EPICS busy record

Public Structures

---

<i>BusyRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps busy record
-------------------------------------	---------------------------

**class** `apstools.synApps.busy.BusyRecord`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

EPICS synApps busy record

## EPICS base calcout record

The calcout record is part of EPICS base: [https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM\\_3-14\\_Calcout](https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM_3-14_Calcout)

Ophyd support for the EPICS calcout record

[https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM\\_3-14\\_Calcout](https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM_3-14_Calcout)

Public Structures

---

<i>UserCalcoutDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user calcouts: \$(P):userCalcout\$(N)
<i>UserCalcoutN</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Single instance of the userCalcoutN database.
<i>CalcoutRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS base calcout record support in ophyd
<i>CalcoutRecordChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	channel of a calcout record: A-L
<i>setup_gaussian_calcout</i> (calcout, ref_signal)	setup calcout for noisy Gaussian
<i>setup_incrementer_calcout</i> (calcout[, scan, limit])	setup calcout record as an incrementer

continues on next page

Table 100 – continued from previous page

<code>setup_lorentzian_calcout(calcout, ref_signal)</code>	setup calcout record for noisy Lorentzian
--	---

**class** `apstools.synApps.calcout.CalcoutRecord(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS base calcout record support in ophyd

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

See [https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM\\_3-14\\_Calcout](https://wiki-ext.aps.anl.gov/epics/index.php/RRM_3-14_Calcout)

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.calcout.CalcoutRecordChannel(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 channel of a calcout record: A-L

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user calcouts: \$(P):userCalcOut\$(N)

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

**calcout1**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout10**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout2**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout3**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout4**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout5**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout6**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout7**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout8**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**calcout9**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN`

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutN(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Single instance of the userCalcoutN database.

apstools.synApps.calcout.setup\_gaussian\_calcout(calcout, ref\_signal, center=0, width=1, scale=1, noise=0.05)

setup calcout for noisy Gaussian

calculation:

$$D * (0.95 + E * \text{RNDM}) / \exp(((A - B) / C)^2)$$

PARAMETERS

**calcout** *object* : instance of *CalcoutRecord*

**ref\_signal** *object* : instance of *EpicsSignal* used as A

**center** *float* : EPICS record field B, default = 0

**width** *float* : EPICS record field C, default = 1

**scale** *float* : EPICS record field D, default = 1

**noise** *float* : EPICS record field E, default = 0.05

apstools.synApps.calcout.setup\_incrementer\_calcout(calcout, scan=None, limit=100000)

setup calcout record as an incrementer

PARAMETERS

**calcout** *object* : instance of *CalcoutRecord*

**scan** *text* or *int* or *None* : any of the EPICS record .SCAN values, or the index number of the value, set to default if *None*, default: .1 second

**limit** *int* or *None* : set the incrementer back to zero when this number is reached (or passed), default: 100000

apstools.synApps.calcout.setup\_lorentzian\_calcout(calcout, ref\_signal, center=0, width=1, scale=1, noise=0.05)

setup calcout record for noisy Lorentzian

calculation:

$$D * (0.95 + E * \text{RNDM}) / (1 + ((A - B) / C)^2)$$

PARAMETERS

**calcout** *object* : instance of *CalcoutRecord*

**ref\_signal** *object* : instance of *EpicsSignal* used as A

**center** *float* : EPICS record field B, default = 0

**width** *float* : EPICS record field C, default = 1

**scale** *float* : EPICS record field D, default = 1

**noise** *float* : EPICS record field E, default = 0.05

## EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db

db\_2slit: synApps optics 2slit.db

There are two implementations, corresponding to differing and competing opinions of how the support should be implemented.

Coordinates of `Optics2Slit2D_InbOutBotTop` (viewing from detector towards source):

top
inb    out
bot

Coordinates of `Optics2Slit2D_HV` (viewing from detector towards source):

v.xp
h.xn    h.xp
v.xn

Each blade<sup>1</sup> (in the XIA slit controller) travels in a `_cartesian_` coordinate system. Positive motion moves a blade **outwards** (towards the p suffix). Negative motion moves towards the n suffix. Size and center are computed by the underlying EPICS support.

hsize = out - inb    vsize = top - bot

USAGE:

```
slit1 = Optics2Slit2D_HV("gp:Slit1", name="slit1")
slit1.geometry = 0.1, 0.1, 0, 0 # moves the slits
print(slit1.geometry)

slit2 = Optics2Slit_InbOutBotTop("gp:Slit2", name="slit2")
slit2.geometry = 0.1, 0.1, 0, 0 # moves the slits
print(slit2.geometry)
```

Public Structures

<code>Optics2Slit1D(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 1D support: xn, xp, size, center, sync
<code>Optics2Slit2D_HV(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 2D support: h.xn, h.xp, v.xn, v.xp
<code>Optics2Slit2D_InbOutBotTop(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 2D support: inb, out, bot, top

see <https://github.com/epics-modules/optics>

new in release 1.6.0

**class** `apstools.synApps.db_2slit.Optics2Slit1D(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 1D support: xn, xp, size, center, sync

“sync” is used to tell the EPICS 2slit database to synchronize the virtual slit values with the actual motor positions.

**center**

alias of `apstools.devices.positioner_soft_done.PVPositionerSoftDone`

<sup>1</sup> Note that the blade names here may be different than the EPICS support. The difference is to make the names of the blades consistent with other slits with the Bluesky framework.

**size**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**xn**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**xp**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**class** *apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_HV*(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 2D support: h.xn, h.xp, v.xn, v.xp

**property geometry**

Return the slit 2D size and center as a namedtuple.

**h**

alias of *apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit1D*

**v**

alias of *apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit1D*

**class** *apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop*(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

EPICS synApps optics 2slit.db 2D support: inb, out, bot, top

**bot**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**property geometry**

Return the slit 2D size and center as a namedtuple.

**hcenter**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**hsize**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**inb**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**out**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**top**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**vcenter**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

**vsize**

alias of *apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone*

## synApps epid record

The epid record is part of the `std` module: <https://epics.anl.gov/bcda/synApps/std/epidRecord.html>

Ophyd support for the EPICS epid record

Public Structures

---

*EpidRecord*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

EPICS synApps epid record support in ophyd

---

see <https://epics.anl.gov/bcda/synApps/std/epidRecord.html>



**class** `apstools.synApps.epid.EpidRecord(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS synApps epid record support in ophyd

See <https://epics.anl.gov/bcda/synApps/std/epidRecord.html>

## synApps IOC statistics

The synApps iocStats support is in the synApps iocStats module: <https://github.com/epics-modules/iocStats>

Ophyd support for the iocStats support

Public Structures

---

<code>IocStatsDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	synApps IOC stats
--	-------------------

---

**class** `apstools.synApps.iocstats.IocStatsDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 synApps IOC stats

## synApps luascript record

see the synApps luascript module support: <https://epics-lua.readthedocs.io/en/latest/luascriptRecord.html>

Ophyd support for the EPICS synApps luascript record

EXAMPLES:

```
import apstools.synApps
scripts = apstools.synApps.UserScriptsDevice("xxx:", name="scripts")
scripts.reset()
```

---

<code>UserScriptsDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user lua scripts: \$(P):userScript\$(N)
<code>LuascriptRecord(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS synApps luascript record: used as \$(P):userScript\$(N)
<code>LuascriptRecordNumberInput(*args, **kwargs)</code>	number input of a synApps luascript record: A-J
<code>LuascriptRecordStringInput(*args, **kwargs)</code>	string input of a synApps luascript record: AA-JJ

---

see <https://epics-lua.readthedocs.io/en/latest/luascriptRecord.html>

**class** `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS synApps luascript record: used as \$(P):userScript\$(N)

---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecordNumberInput(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 number input of a synApps luascript record: A-J

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecordStringInput(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 string input of a synApps luascript record: AA-JJ

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user lua scripts: \$(P):userScript\$(N)

---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**script0**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script1**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script2**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script3**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script4**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script5**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script6**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script7**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script8**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

**script9**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord`

## synApps save data

The synApps SaveData support is in the synApps sscan module: <https://github.com/epics-modules/sscan>

Ophyd support for the EPICS synApps saveData support

see: <https://epics.anl.gov/bcda/synApps/sscan/sscanRecord.html>

EXAMPLE:

```
from apstools.synApps import SaveData
save_data = SaveData("xxx:saveData_", name="save_data")
```

Public Structures

---

*SaveData*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)EPICS synApps saveData support.

---

**class** apstools.synApps.save\_data.**SaveData**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

EPICS synApps saveData support.

usage:

```
from apstools.synApps import SaveData
save_data = SaveData("xxx:saveData_", name="save_data")
```

---

*reset*()

---

### EPICS synApps calc scalcout record

The scalcout record is part of EPICS synApps calc: <http://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://github.com/epics-modules/calc/blob/R3-6-1/documentation/calcDocs.html>

Ophyd support for the EPICS scalcout record

<http://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://github.com/epics-modules/calc/blob/R3-6-1/documentation/calcDocs.html>

Public Structures

---

*UserScalcoutDevice*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user scalcouts:  
\$(P):userStringCalc\$(N)

---

*UserScalcoutN*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)Single instance of the userStringCalcN database.

---

*ScalcoutRecord*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)EPICS SynApps calc scalcout record support in ophyd

---

*ScalcoutRecordNumberChannel*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)Number channel of an scalcout record: A-L

---

*ScalcoutRecordStringChannel*(\*args, \*\*kwargs)String channel of an scalcout record: AA-LL

---

**class** apstools.synApps.scalcout.**ScalcoutRecord**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

EPICS SynApps calc scalcout record support in ophyd

---

*reset*()set all fields to default values

---

**See** <http://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://github.com/epics-modules/calc/blob/R3-6-1/documentation/calcDocs.html>

**reset**()

set all fields to default values

**class** apstools.synApps.scalcout.**ScalcoutRecordNumberChannel**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

Number channel of an scalcout record: A-L

---

*reset*()set all fields to default values

---

**reset**()

set all fields to default values

**class** apstools.synApps.scalcout.**ScalcoutRecordStringChannel**(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)

String channel of an scalcout record: AA-LL

---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**reset()**  
set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user scalcouts: \$(P):userStringCalc\$(N)

---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**reset()**  
set all fields to default values

**scalcout1**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout10**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout2**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout3**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout4**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout5**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout6**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout7**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout8**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**scalcout9**  
alias of `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN`

**class** `apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutN(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
Single instance of the userStringCalcN database.

## synApps sscan record

see the synApps sscan module support: <https://github.com/epics-modules/sscan>

Ophyd support for the EPICS synApps sscan record

see: <https://epics.anl.gov/bcda/synApps/sscan/SscanRecord.html>

EXAMPLE:

```
import apstools.synApps
scans = apstools.synApps.SscanDevice("xxx:", name="scans")
scans.select_channels() # only the channels configured in EPICS
```

Public Structures

<i>SscanRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps sscan record: used as \$(P) : scan(N)
<i>SscanDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of sscan records: \$(P) : scan\$(N)

Private Structures

<i>sscanPositioner</i> (*args, **kwargs)	positioner of an EPICS sscan record
<i>sscanDetector</i> (*args, **kwargs)	detector of an EPICS sscan record
<i>sscanTrigger</i> (*args, **kwargs)	detector trigger of an EPICS sscan record

**class** apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanDevice(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
 EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of sscan records: \$(P) : scan\$(N)

<i>reset</i> ()	set all fields to default values
<i>select_channels</i> ()	Select only the scans that are configured in EPICS

**reset**()  
 set all fields to default values

**scan1**  
 alias of *apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord*

**scan2**  
 alias of *apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord*

**scan3**  
 alias of *apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord*

**scan4**  
 alias of *apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord*

**scanH**  
 alias of *apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord*

**select\_channels**()  
 Select only the scans that are configured in EPICS

**class** apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
 EPICS synApps sscan record: used as \$(P) : scan(N)

<i>defined_in_EPICS</i>	True if will be used in EPICS
<i>reset</i> ()	set all fields to default values
<i>select_channels</i> ()	Select channels that are configured in EPICS

**property defined\_in\_EPICS**  
 True if will be used in EPICS

**reset**()  
 set all fields to default values

**select\_channels**()  
 Select channels that are configured in EPICS

**set**(*value*, *\*\*kwargs*)  
 interface to use bps.mv()

**class** apstools.synApps.sscan.sscanDetector(*\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any*)  
 detector of an EPICS sscan record

<i>defined_in_EPICS</i>	True if defined in EPICS
<i>reset()</i>	set all fields to default values

**property** *defined\_in\_EPICS*  
 True if defined in EPICS

**reset**()  
 set all fields to default values

**class** apstools.synApps.sscan.sscanPositioner(*\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any*)  
 positioner of an EPICS sscan record

<i>defined_in_EPICS</i>	True if defined in EPICS
<i>reset()</i>	set all fields to default values

**property** *defined\_in\_EPICS*  
 True if defined in EPICS

**reset**()  
 set all fields to default values

**class** apstools.synApps.sscan.sscanTrigger(*\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any*)  
 detector trigger of an EPICS sscan record

<i>reset()</i>	set all fields to default values
----------------	----------------------------------

**property** *defined\_in\_EPICS*  
 True if defined in EPICS

**reset**()  
 set all fields to default values

## synApps sseq record

The sseq (String Sequence) record is part of the calc module:

see <https://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://raw.githubusercontent.com/epics-modules/calc/R3-6-1/documentation/sseqRecord.html>

Ophyd support for the EPICS sseq (string sequence) record

Public Structures

<i>EditStringSequence</i> ( <i>*args, **kwargs</i> )	EPICS synApps sseq support to quickly re-arrange steps.
<i>SseqRecord</i> ( <i>*args, **kwargs</i> )	EPICS synApps sseq record support in ophyd
<i>UserStringSequenceDevice</i> ( <i>*args, **kwargs</i> )	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userStringSeqs: \$(P):userStringSeq\$(N)
<i>UserStringSequenceN</i> ( <i>*args, **kwargs</i> )	Single instance of the userStringSeqN database.

**class** `apstools.synApps.sseq.EditStringSequence(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

EPICS synApps sseq support to quickly re-arrange steps.

See the `editSseq_more` GUI screen for assistance.

**class** `apstools.synApps.sseq.SseqRecord(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

EPICS synApps sseq record support in ophyd

---

<code>abort()</code>	.ABORT is a push button.
<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values

---

See <https://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://raw.githubusercontent.com/epics-modules/calc/R3-6-1/documentation/sseqRecord.html>

**abort()**

.ABORT is a push button. Send a 1 to the PV to “push” it.

Push this button without a timeout from the `.put()` method.

**reset()**

set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`

EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userStringSeqs:  $(P) : userStringSeq(N)$

Note: This will connect more than 1,000 EpicsSignal objects!

---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**reset()**

set all fields to default values

**sseq1**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq10**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq2**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq3**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq4**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq5**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq6**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq7**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq8**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**sseq9**

alias of `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN`

**class** `apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceN(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Single instance of the userStringSeqN database.

**class** `apstools.synApps.sseq.sseqRecordStep(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS synApps sseq single step of an sseq record.  
 Step of a synApps sseq record: 1..10 (note: for 10, the PVs use “A”)

---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

## EPICS base sub record & synApps userAve records

The sub record is part of EPICS base: <https://epics.anl.gov/base/R7-0/6-docs/subRecord.html>

The user average databases (`$(P)userAve$(N)`) are from synApps.

Ophyd support for the EPICS sub record

<https://epics.anl.gov/base/R7-0/6-docs/subRecord.html>

Public Structures

---

<code>UserAverageN(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user average: <code>\$(P):userAve\$(N)</code>
<code>UserAverageDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user averaging sub records: <code>\$(P):userAve\$(N)</code>
<code>SubRecord(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS base sub record support in ophyd
<code>SubRecordChannel(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Number channel of a sub record: A-L

---

**class** `apstools.synApps.sub.SubRecord(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS base sub record support in ophyd

---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**See** <http://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://github.com/epics-modules/calc/blob/R3-6-1/documentation/calcDocs.html>

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.sub.SubRecordChannel(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Number channel of a sub record: A-L

---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user averaging sub records: `$(P):userAve$(N)`



---

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

---

**average1**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average10**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average2**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average3**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average4**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average5**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average6**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average7**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average8**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**average9**alias of `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN`**reset()**

set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of user average: `$(P):userAve$(N)`

This database uses a sub record for most features plus additional records to support done, acquire, clear, and other features.

It *uses* a sub record and other, hence not exactly a `SubRecord()`.

**reset()**

set all fields to default values

**synApps swait record**

The swait record is part of the calc module: <https://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://raw.githubusercontent.com/epics-modules/calc/R3-6-1/documentation/swaitRecord.html>

see the synApps calc module support: <https://github.com/epics-modules/calc>

Ophyd support for the EPICS synApps swait record

EXAMPLES:

```
import apstools.synApps
calcs = apstools.synApps.UserCalcsDevice("xxx:", name="calcs")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

calc1 = calcs.calc1
apstools.synApps.setup_random_number_swait(calc1)

apstools.synApps.setup_incrementer_swait(calcs.calc2)

calc1.reset()

```

<i>UserCalcN</i> (*args, **kwargs)	Single instance of the userCalcN database.
<i>UserCalcsDevice</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userCalcs: \$(P):userCalc\$(N)
<i>SwaitRecord</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps swait record: used as \$(P):userCalc\$(N)
<i>SwaitRecordChannel</i> (*args, **kwargs)	EPICS synApps synApps swait record: single channel [A-L]
<i>setup_random_number_swait</i> (swait, **kw)	setup swait record to generate random numbers
<i>setup_gaussian_swait</i> (swait, ref_signal[, ...])	setup swait for noisy Gaussian
<i>setup_lorentzian_swait</i> (swait, ref_signal[, ...])	setup swait record for noisy Lorentzian
<i>setup_incrementer_swait</i> (swait[, scan, limit])	setup swait record as an incrementer

see <https://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://raw.githubusercontent.com/epics-modules/calc/R3-6-1/documentation/swaitRecord.html>

**class** `apstools.synApps.swait.SwaitRecord`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
 EPICS synApps swait record: used as \$(P):userCalc\$(N)

---

`reset()` set all fields to default values

---

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.swait.SwaitRecordChannel`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
 EPICS synApps synApps swait record: single channel [A-L]

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
 Single instance of the userCalcN database.

**class** `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice`(\*args: Any, \*\*kwargs: Any)  
 EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userCalcs: \$(P):userCalc\$(N)

---

`reset()` set all fields to default values

---

**calc1**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`

**calc10**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`

**calc2**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`

**calc3**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`

**calc4**alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`**calc5**alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`**calc6**alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`**calc7**alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`**calc8**alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`**calc9**alias of `apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcN`**reset()**

set all fields to default values

`apstools.synApps.swait.setup_gaussian_swait`(*swait*, *ref\_signal*, *center=0*, *width=1*, *scale=1*, *noise=0.05*)  
 setup swait for noisy Gaussian

calculation:  $\$D*(0.95+E*RNDM)/\exp(((A-B)/C)^2)\$$ 

## PARAMETERS

**swait** *object* : instance of `SwaitRecord`**ref\_signal** *object* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$$`**center** *float* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$$`, default = 0**width** *float* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$$`, default = 1**scale** *float* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$$`, default = 1**noise** *float* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$$`, default = 0.05

`apstools.synApps.swait.setup_incrementer_swait`(*swait*, *scan=None*, *limit=100000*)  
 setup swait record as an incrementer

## PARAMETERS

**swait** *object* : instance of `SwaitRecord`**scan** *text* or *int* or `None` any of the EPICS record .SCAN values, or the index number of the value, set to default if `None`, default: .1 second**limit** *int* or `None` set the incrementer back to zero when this number is reached (or passed), default: 100000

`apstools.synApps.swait.setup_lorentzian_swait`(*swait*, *ref\_signal*, *center=0*, *width=1*, *scale=1*,  
*noise=0.05*)

setup swait record for noisy Lorentzian

calculation:  $\$D*(0.95+E*RNDM)/(1+((A-B)/C)^2)\$$ 

## PARAMETERS

**swait** *object* : instance of `SwaitRecord`**ref\_signal** *object* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$$`**center** *float* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$$`, default = 0**width** *float* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$$`, default = 1

**scale** *float* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$D$`, default = 1

**noise** *float* : instance of `EpicsSignal` used as `$E$`, default = 0.05

`apstools.synApps.swait.setup_random_number_swait(swait, **kw)`  
 setup swait record to generate random numbers

## synApps transform record

The transform record is part of the `calc` module:

see <https://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://raw.githubusercontent.com/epics-modules/calc/R3-6-1/documentation/TransformRecord.html#Fields>

Ophyd support for the EPICS transform record

Public Structures

<code>UserTransformN(*args, **kwargs)</code>	Single instance of the userTranN database.
<code>UserTransformsDevice(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userTransforms: \$(P):userTran\$(N)
<code>TransformRecord(*args, **kwargs)</code>	EPICS transform record support in ophyd

**class** `apstools.synApps.transform.TransformRecord(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS transform record support in ophyd

<code>reset()</code>	set all fields to default values
----------------------	----------------------------------

See <https://htmlpreview.github.io/?https://raw.githubusercontent.com/epics-modules/calc/R3-6-1/documentation/TransformRecord.html#Fields>

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**class** `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 Single instance of the userTranN database.

**class** `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 EPICS synApps XXX IOC setup of userTransforms: \$(P):userTran\$(N)

**reset()**  
 set all fields to default values

**transform1**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`

**transform10**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`

**transform2**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`

**transform3**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`

**transform4**  
 alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`

**transform5**alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`**transform6**alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`**transform7**alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`**transform8**alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`**transform9**alias of `apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformN`

**class** `apstools.synApps.transform.transformRecordChannel(*args: Any, **kwargs: Any)`  
 channel of a synApps transform record: A-P

---

`reset()`set all fields to default values

---

**reset()**

set all fields to default values

## 2.5 Change History

The project [milestones](#) describe the future plans.

### 2.5.1 1.6.1

release expected by 2021-01-26

#### Fixes

- Move enable Component out from synApps Record devices.
- Renew the unit tests for PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStop.

### 2.5.2 1.6.0

released 2021-01-20

#### Breaking Changes

- Moved apsbss support to new apsbss package (install with either pip or conda). See <https://bcda-aps.github.io/apsbss/> for details.
- Can use Python 3.7 - 3.9. Cannot use Python 3.10 yet due to upstream limitation from databroker and intake packages.
- Moved `command_list_as_table()` from `utils` into `plans/command_list`.
- Removed `BusyStatus` from `apstools.synApps.busy`

- `callbacks/`: `DocumentCollectorCallback`, `document_contents_callback`, and `SnapshotReport` moved into `callbacks/`.
- `devices/`: Reorganized all devices, including `synApps/`, into `devices/` subpackage.
- `devices/`: `SynPseudoVoigt()` moved from `signals/` to `devices/`.
- `plans/`: Reorganized `plans.py` and `_plans/` into `plans/` subpackage.
- `snapshot/`: Moved `snapshot` application and related files to a subdirectory.
- `utils/`: Reorganized `utils.py` and `_utils/` into `utils/` subpackage.

### **New Features and/or Enhancements**

- Add support for Eurotherm 2216e temperature controller
- Add support for Lakeshore 336 temperature controller
- Add support for Lakeshore 340 temperature controller
- Add support for `synApps calc scalcout` record.
- Add support for `synApps calc sseq` record.
- Add support for EPICS base `sub` record.
- Add support for `synApps calc userAve` database.
- Add support for `synApps calc userStringSeq` database.
- Add support for `synApps calc userStringCalc` database.
- Add support for `synApps optics 2slit` database.

### **Fixes**

- Convert `None` to `"null"` when saving `PeakStats` to stream.

### **Maintenance**

Now testing with Python versions 3.7 - 3.9. (Can't use with Py3.10 yet due to upstream requirements.)

Update notebooks:

- `demo_specfile_example`
- `demo_tuneaxis`

Remove notebooks:

- `demo_specfile_databroker`

## Deprecations

- Applications
  - *apstools\_plan\_catalog* application and related support.
- Devices
  - *ApsCycleComputedRO*
  - *move\_energy()* method in *KohzuSeqCtl\_Monochromator* class
  - *ProcessController*
- Utilities
  - *device\_read2table*
  - *json\_export*
  - *json\_import*
  - *listdevice\_1\_5\_2*
  - *listruns\_v1\_4*
  - *object\_explorer*

## Contributors

- Gilberto Fabbris
- Jan Ilavsky
- Qingteng Zhang

### 2.5.3 1.5.4

release expected 2021-12-01

NOTE: The *apsbss* component will be moved out of *apstools* into its own package with the next release (1.6.0, ~Feb 2022) of *apstools*.

## Notice

The Python version is limited to 3.7 due to *aps-dm-api* package. Expect this limitation to be relaxed, allowing any Python 3.7 and higher with the 1.6.0 release.

## Fixes

- Added table of APS run cycle dates. Use that if *aps-dm-api* not available.
- Restricted python version to 3.7 due to upstream *aps\_dm\_api* package.
- Rename name *uid* to *token* to avoid LGTM security false alert.

## Deprecations

This support was marked as deprecated in release 1.5.4:

- `apstools.devices.ApsCycleComputedRO`

## 2.5.4 1.5.3

released 2021-10-15

## Notice

The `apstools.beamtime` module and related content (includes `apsbss`) will be moved to a new repository for release 1.6.0. This will remove the requirement that the APS data management tools (package `aps-dm`, which only works on the APS computing network) be included. With this change, users will be able to `conda install apstools -c aps-anl-tag` on computers outside of the APS computing network.

## Breaking Changes

- `apstools.utils.listdevice` has a new API (old version renamed to `listdevice_1_5_2`)

## New Features and/or Enhancements

- Kohzu monochromator energy, wavelength, and theta each are now a `PVPositioner` (subclass).
- Linkam temperature controller CI94
- Linkam temperature controller T96
- Stanford Research Systems 570 current preamplifier
- Stanford Research Systems PTC10 temperature controller
- XIA PF4 filter now supports multiple PF4 units.
- Generalize that amplifiers will have a `gain` Component attribute.
- Generalize that temperature controllers will have a `temperature` Component attribute that is a positioner (subclass of `ophyd.PVPositioner`).
- Enhanced positioners for EPICS Devices: \* `apstools.devices.PVPositionerSoftDone` \* `apstools.devices.PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStop`

## Fixes

- Fixed bug in `devices.ApsCycleComputedRO` and `devices.ApsCycleDM` involving `datetime`.



## Maintenance

- Moved all device support into individual modules under `apstools._devices` because `apstools.devices` module was getting too big. Will refactor all with release 1.6.0.
- Add unit tests for `devices.ApsCycle*` Devices.
- Add EPICS IOCs (ADSimDetector and synApps xxx) to continuous integration for use in unit testing.
- Unit tests now use `pytest` package.
- Suppress certain warnings during unit testing.

## Deprecations

This support will be removed in release 1.6.0:

- `apstools.beamtime` module and related content (includes `apsbss`) will be moved to a new repository
- `apstools.devices.ProcessController`
- `apstools.utils.device_read2table`
- `apstools.utils.listdevice_1_5_2`
- `apstools.utils.object_explorer`

## Contributors

- Fanny Rodolakis
- Gilberto Fabbris
- Jan Ilavsky
- Qingteng Zhang
- 4-ID-C Polar
- 8-ID-I XPCS
- 9-ID-C USAXS

### 2.5.5 1.5.2 (and previous)

See this table for release change histories, highlighted by version control reference (pull request or issue):

**1.5.2** released 2021-09-29

- Drop Codacy (<https://app.codacy.com/gh/BCDA-APS/apstools>) as no longer needed.
- [#540](#) Add `apstools.utils.listplans()` function.
- [#534](#) Add `apstools.utils.OverrideParameters` class. Hoisted from APS USAXS instrument.
- [#537](#) Enhancements to `apstools.utils.listruns()`:
  - Add search by list of `scan_id` or `uid` values.
  - Optimize search speed.

- **#534** Add `apstools.plans.documentation_run()` plan. Hoisted from APS USAXS instrument.
- **#528** Add `kind= kwarg` to `synApps Devices`.
- **#539** Break devices into submodule `_devices`.

**1.5.1** released 2021-07-22

- **#522** Deprecate `apstools.devices.ProcessController`. Suggest `ophyd.PVPositioner` instead.
- **#521** Enhancement: new functions: `getRunData()`, `getRunDataValue()`, `getStreamValues()` & `listRunKeys()`
- **#518** Bug fixed: `TypeError` from `summary()` of `CalcOutRecord`
- **#517** Added support for python 3.9.
- **#514** Refactor `'SIGNAL.value'` to `'SIGNAL.get()'`

**1.5.0** released 2021-04-02

- **#504 comment** Dropped support for python 3.6.
- **#495** Dropped diffractometer support code.
- **#511** & **#497** Add `utils.findbyname()` and `utils.findbypv()` functions.
- **#506** `spec2ophyd` can now read SPEC config files from APS 17BM
- **#504** Overhaul of `listruns()` using `pandas`. Previous code renamed to `listruns_v1_4()`.
- **#503** Unit tests with data now used `msgpack`-backed `databroker`.
- **#495** remove `hkply` requirement since all diffractometer support code will be moved to `[hkply](https://github.com/bluesky/hkply)` package.

**1.4.1** released: 2021-01-23

- add Area Detector configuration examples: Pilatus & Perkin-Elmer, both writing image to HDF5 file
- **#488** use first `trigger_mode` when priming AD plugin
- **#487** ensure `spec2ophyd` code is packaged

**1.4.0** released: 2021-01-15

- **#483** Python code style must pass `flake8` test.
- **#482** `specwriter`: Fix bug when `plan_args` structure includes a `numpy ndarray`.
- **#474** `apstools.utils.listruns()` now defaults to the current catalog in use.

New functions:

- `apstools.utils.getDatabase()`
- `apstools.utils.getDefaultDatabase()`

- **#472** Respond to changes in upstream packages.
  - package requirements
  - auto-detection of command list format (Excel or text)

- use *openpyxl*<sup>1</sup> instead of *xldr*<sup>2</sup> and *pandas*<sup>3</sup> to read Microsoft Excel *.xlsx* spreadsheet files
- #470 Area Detector plugin preparation & detection.
  - `apstools.devices.AD_plugin_primed()` re-written completely
  - `apstools.devices.AD_prime_plugin()` replaced by `apstools.devices.AD_prime_plugin2()`
- #463 Remove deprecated features.
  - `apstools.suspenders.SuspendWhenChanged()`
  - `apstools.utils.plot_prune_fifo()`
  - `apstools.utils.show_ophyd_symbols()`
  - `apstools.synapps.asyn.AsynRecord.binary_output_maxlength()`
  - `apstools.devices.AD_warmed_up()`
- #451 Undulator and Kohzu monochromator functionalities
  - `apstools.devices.ApsUndulator()`

Adds some Signal components (such as setting *kind* kwarg) that are helpful in moving the undulator

### 1.3.9 released 2020-11-30

- #459 `apsbss`: list ESAFs & proposals from other cycles
- #457 `apstools.utils.rss_mem()`: show memory used by this process

### 1.3.8 released: 2020-10-23

- #449 diffractometer `wh()` shows extra positioners
- #446 `utils`: `device_read2table()` renamed to `listdevice()`
- #445 `synApps`: add Device for `iocStats`
- #437 diffractometer add `pa()` report
- #426 diffractometer add simulated diffractometers
- #425 BUG fixed: `litrans()` when no stop document
- #423 BUG fixed: `apsbss` IOC starter script

### 1.3.7 released: 2020-09-18

- #422 additional AD support from APS USAXS
- #421 wait for undulator when `start_button` pushed
- #418 `apsbss`: only update APS run cycle name after current cycle ends

### 1.3.6 released 2020-09-04

- #416 `apsbss`: allow iso8601 time strings to have *option* for fractional seconds
- #415 Get APS cycle name from official source

### 1.3.5 released 2020-08-25

- #406 replace `plot_prune_fifo()` with `trim_plot()` and `trim_plot_by_name()`

<sup>1</sup> <https://openpyxl.readthedocs.io>

<sup>2</sup> <https://xldr.readthedocs.io>

<sup>3</sup> <https://pandas.pydata.org>

- **#405** add Y1 & Z2 read-only signal to Kohzu Monochromator device
- **#403** deprecate `SuspendWhenChanged()`

**1.3.4** released 2020-08-14

- **#400** resolve warnings and example documentation inconsistency
- **#399** parse iso8601 date for py36
- **#398** DiffractometerMixin: add `wh()` method
- **#396** provide `spec2ophyd` application
- **#394** add `utils.copy_filtered_catalog()`
- **#392** RTD make parameter lists clearer
- **#390** improve formatting of parameter list in RTD
- **#388** add `utils.quantify_md_key_use()`
- **#385** `spec2ophyd`: make entry point

**1.3.3** released 2020-07-22

- **#384** `apsbss`: print, not log from commands
- **#382** `spec2ophyd` analyses

**1.3.2** released 2020-07-20

- **#380** `apsbss`: fix object references

**1.3.1** released 2020-07-18

- **#378** `apsbss_ioc.sh`: add checkup (keep-alive feature for the IOC)
- **#376** `apsbss`: example beam line-specific shell scripts
- **#375** `apsbss`: add PVs for numbers of users
- **#374** `apsbss_ophyd`: `addDeviceDataAsStream()` from USAXS
- **#373** account for time zone when testing datetime-based file name
- **#371** update & simplify the travis-ci setup
- **#369** `spec2ophyd`: handle NONE in SPEC counters
- **#368** `spec2ophyd`: config file as command-line argument
- **#367** `apsbss`: move `ophyd` import from main
- **#364** `apsbss`: add PVs for `ioc_host` and `ioc_user`
- **#363** Handle when `mailInFlag` not provided
- **#360** prefer logging to print

**1.3.0** release expected by 2020-07-15

- add NeXus writer callback
- add `apsbss` : APS experiment metadata support
- **#351** `apsbss`: put raw info into PV
- **#350** `apsbss`: clarify meaning of reported dates
- **#349** `apsbss`: add “next” subcommand

- [#347](#) some apbss files not published
- [#346](#) publish fails to push conda packages
- [#344](#) listruns() uses databroker v2 API
- [#343](#) review and update requirements
- [#342](#) summarize runs in databroker by plan\_name and frequency
- [#341](#) tools to summarize activity
- [#340](#) update copyright year
- [#339](#) resolve Codacy code review issues
- [#338](#) unit tests are leaving directories undeleted
- [#337](#) Document new filewriter callbacks
- [#336](#) add NeXus file writer from USAXS
- [#335](#) update requirements
- [#334](#) support APS proposal & ESAF systems to provide useful metadata
- [#333](#) access APS proposal and ESAF information
- [#332](#) listruns(): use databroker v2 API
- [#329](#) add NeXus writer base class from USAXS

#### 1.2.6 released 2020-06-26

- [#331](#) listruns succeeds even when number of existing runs is less than requested
- [#330](#) BUG: listruns: less than 20 runs in catalog
- [#328](#) epid: add final\_value (.VAL field)
- [#327](#) epid: remove clock\_ticks (.CT field)
- [#326](#) BUG: epid failed to connect to .CT field
- [#325](#) BUG: epid final\_value signal not found
- [#324](#) BUG: epid controlled\_value signal name

#### 1.2.5 released 2020-06-05

- [#322](#) add py38 to travis config
- [#320](#) multi-pass tune should use FWHM for next scan
- [#318](#) AxisTunerMixin is now subclass of DeviceMixinBase
- [#317](#) BUG: USAXS can't tune motors
- [#316](#) BUG: Error in asyn object definition
- [#315](#) BUG: AttributeError from db.hs

#### 1.2.3 released 2020-05-07

- [#314](#) fix ImportError about SignalRO
- [#313](#) update packaging requirements

#### 1.2.2 released 2020-05-06

- **DEPRECATION #306** `apstools.plans.show_ophyd_symbols()` will be removed by 2020-07-01. Use `apstools.plans.listobjects()` instead.
- **#311** adapt to databroker v1
- **#310** enhance `listruns()` search capabilities
- **#308** manage diffractometer constraints
- **#307** add diffractometer enhancements
- **#306** rename `show_ophyd_objects()` as `listobjects()`
- **#305** add `utils.safe_ophyd_name()`
- **#299** `set_lim()` does not set low limit

**1.2.1** released 2020-02-18 - bug fix

- **#297** fix import error

**1.2.0** released 2020-02-18 - remove deprecated functions

- **#293** remove `run_blocker_in_plan()`
- **#292** remove `list_recent_scans()`
- **#291** remove `unix_cmd()`
- **#288** add `object_explorer()` (from APS 8-ID-I)

**1.1.19** released 2020-02-15

- **#285** add `EpicsMotorResolutionMixin`
- **#284** adjust `ophyd.EpicsMotor` when motor limits changed from other EPICS client
- **#283** `print_RE_md()` now returns a `pyRestTable.Table` object

**1.1.18** released 2020-02-09

- PyPI would not accept the 1.1.17 version: *filename has already been used*
- see release notes for 1.1.17

**1.1.17** released 2020-02-09 - hot fixes

- **#277** replace `.value` with `.get()`
- **#276** update `ophyd` metadata after motor `set_lim()`
- **#274** APS user operations could be in mode 1 OR 2

**1.1.16** released 2019-12-05

- **#269** bug: shutter does not move when expected
- **#268** add `redefine_motor_position()` plan
- **#267** remove `lineup()` plan for now
- **#266** bug fix for #265
- **#265** refactor of #264
- **#264** Limit number of traces shown on a plot - use a FIFO
- **#263** `device_read2table()` should print unless optioned False
- **#262** add `lineup()` plan (from APS 8-ID-I XPCS)

- 1.1.15** released *2019-11-21* : bug fixes, adds asyn record support
- **#259** resolve AssertionError from setup\_lorentzian\_swait
  - **#258** swait record does not units, some other fields
  - **#255** plans: resolve indentation error
  - **#254** add computed APS cycle as signal
  - **#252** synApps: add asyn record support
- 1.1.14** released *2019-09-03* : bug fixes, more synApps support
- **#246** synApps: shorten name from synApps\_ophyd
  - **#245** swait & calcout: change from *EpicsMotor* to any *EpicsSignal*
  - **#240** swait: refactor swait record & userCalc support
  - **#239** transform: add support for transform record
  - **#238** calcout: add support for calcout record & userCalcOuts
  - **#237** epid: add support for epid record
  - **#234** utils: replicate the *unix()* command
  - **#230** signals: resolve TypeError
- 1.1.13** released *2019-08-15* : enhancements, bug fix, rename
- **#226** writer: unit tests for empty #O0 & P0 control lines
  - **#224** rename: list\_recent\_scans → listscans
  - **#222** writer: add empty #O0 and #P0 lines
  - **#220** ProcessController: bug fix - raised TypeError
- 1.1.12** released *2019-08-05* : bug fixes & updates
- **#219** ProcessController: bug fixes
  - **#218** replay(): sort chronological by default
  - **#216** replay(): fails when not list
- 1.1.11** released *2019-07-31* : updates & new utility
- **#214** new: apstools.utils.APS\_utils.replay()
  - **#213** list\_recent\_scans show exit\_status
  - **#212** list\_recent\_scans show reconstructed scan command
- 1.1.10** released *2019-07-30* : updates & bug fix
- **#211** devices calls to superclass `__init__()`
  - **#209** devices call to superclass `__init__()`
  - **#207** show\_ophyd\_symbols also shows labels
  - **#206** new: apstools.utils.APS\_utils.list\_recent\_scans()
  - **#205** show\_ophyd\_symbols uses ipython shell's namespace
  - **#202** add labels attribute to enable wa and ct magic commands
- 1.1.9** released *2019-07-28* : updates & bug fix

- **#203** *SpecWriterCallback*: #N is number of data columns
- **#199** *spec2ophyd* handle CNTPAR:read\_misc\_1

**1.1.8** released 2019-07-25 : updates

- **#196** *spec2ophyd* handle MOTPAR:read\_misc\_1
- **#194** new *show\_ophyd\_symbols* shows table of global ophyd Signal and Device instances
- **#193** *spec2ophyd* ignore None items in SPEC config file
- **#192** *spec2ophyd* handles VM\_EPICS\_PV in SPEC config file
- **#191** *spec2ophyd* handles PSE\_MAC\_MOT in SPEC config file
- **#190** *spec2ophyd* handles MOTPAR in SPEC config file

**1.1.7** released 2019-07-04

- **DEPRECATION** *apstools.plans.run\_blocker\_in\_plan()* will be removed by 2019-12-31. Do not write blocking code in bluesky plans.
- Dropped python 3.5 from supported versions
- **#175** move *plans.run\_in\_thread()* to *utils.run\_in\_thread()*
- **#168** new *spec2ophyd* migrates SPEC config file to ophyd setup
- **#166** *device\_read2table()*: format *device.read()* results in a `pyRestTable.Table`
- **#161** *addDeviceDataAsStream()*: add Device as named document stream event
- **#159** convert `xlrd.XLRDLError` into `apstools.utils.ExcelReadError`
- **#158** new *run\_command\_file()* runs a command list from text file or Excel spreadsheet

**1.1.6** released 2019-05-26

- **#156** add ProcessController Device
- **#153** print dictionary contents as table
- **#151** EpicsMotor support for enable/disable
- **#148** more LGTM recommendations
- **#146** LGTM code review recommendations
- **#143** filewriter fails to raise IOError
- **#141** ValueError during tune()

**1.1.5** released 2019-05-14

- **#135** add refresh button to snapshot GUI

**1.1.4** released 2019-05-14

- **#140** *event-model* needs at least v1.8.0
- **#139** ValueError in *\_scan()*

**1.1.3** released 2019-05-10

- adds packaging dependence on *event-model*
- **#137** adds *utils.json\_export()* and *utils.json\_import()*

**1.1.1** released 2019-05-09



- adds packaging dependence on spec2nexus
- **#136** get json document stream(s)
- **#134** add build on travis-ci with py3.7
- **#130** fix conda recipe and pip dependencies (thanks to Maksim Rakitin!)
- **#128** SpecWriterCallback.newfile() problem with scan\_id = 0
- **#127** fixed: KeyError from SPEC filewriter
- **#126** add uid to metadata
- **#125** SPEC filewriter scan numbering when “new” data file exists
- **#124** fixed: utils.trim\_string\_for\_EPICS() trimmed string too long
- **#100** fixed: SPEC file data columns in wrong places

**1.1.0** released *2019.04.16*

- change release numbering to Semantic Versioning (remove all previous tags and releases)
- batch scans using Excel spreadsheets
- bluesky\_snapshot\_viewer and bluesky\_snapshot
- conda package available

## 2.6 License

Copyright (c) 2017-2022, UChicago Argonne, LLC

All Rights Reserved

apstools (previously: APS\_BlueSky\_tools)

BCDA, Advanced Photon Source, Argonne National Laboratory

OPEN SOURCE LICENSE

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer. Software changes, modifications, or derivative works, should be noted with comments and the author and organization's name.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the names of UChicago Argonne, LLC or the Department of Energy nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

permission.

4. The software and the end-user documentation included with the redistribution, if any, must include the following acknowledgment:

"This product includes software produced by UChicago Argonne, LLC under Contract No. DE-AC02-06CH11357 with the Department of Energy."

\*\*\*\*\*

DISCLAIMER

THE SOFTWARE IS SUPPLIED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND.

Neither the United States GOVERNMENT, nor the United States Department of Energy, NOR uchicago argonne, LLC, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, data, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2.7 See Also

apstools home	<a href="https://BCDA-APS.github.io/apstools">https://BCDA-APS.github.io/apstools</a>
apstools source	<a href="https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools">https://github.com/BCDA-APS/apstools</a>
apsbss home	<a href="https://BCDA-APS.github.io/apsbss">https://BCDA-APS.github.io/apsbss</a>
Bluesky home	<a href="https://blueskyproject.io/">https://blueskyproject.io/</a>
Bluesky source	<a href="https://github.com/bluesky">https://github.com/bluesky</a>

## 2.8 Indices and tables

- [genindex](#)
- [modindex](#)
- [search](#)

## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### a

apstools.callbacks.callback\_base, 75  
apstools.callbacks.doc\_collector, 34  
apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer, 76  
apstools.callbacks.snapshot\_report, 34  
apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer, 79  
apstools.devices.aps\_bss\_user, 38  
apstools.devices.aps\_cycle, 42  
apstools.devices.aps\_machine, 42  
apstools.devices.aps\_undulator, 44  
apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support, 38  
apstools.devices.axis\_tuner, 44  
apstools.devices.description\_mixin, 45  
apstools.devices.eurotherm\_2216e, 46  
apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator, 46  
apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers, 47  
apstools.devices.linkam\_controllers, 48  
apstools.devices.mixin\_base, 48  
apstools.devices.motor\_mixins, 48  
apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done, 51  
apstools.devices.preamp\_base, 52  
apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller, 52  
apstools.devices.scaler\_support, 53  
apstools.devices.shutters, 54  
apstools.devices.srs570\_preamplifier, 60  
apstools.devices.struck3820, 60  
apstools.devices.synth\_pseudo\_voigt, 60  
apstools.devices.tracking\_signal, 61  
apstools.devices.xia\_pf4, 62  
apstools.devices.xia\_slit, 63  
apstools.plans.alignment, 83  
apstools.plans.command\_list, 85  
apstools.plans.doc\_run, 90  
apstools.plans.nscan\_support, 90  
apstools.plans.snapshot\_support, 91  
apstools.plans.sscan\_support, 91  
apstools.snapshot, 10  
apstools.synApps.\_common, 119  
apstools.synApps.asyn, 120  
apstools.synApps.busy, 120  
apstools.synApps.calcout, 120  
apstools.synApps.db\_2slit, 123  
apstools.synApps.epid, 124  
apstools.synApps.iocstats, 125  
apstools.synApps.luascript, 125  
apstools.synApps.save\_data, 126  
apstools.synApps.scalcout, 127  
apstools.synApps.sscan, 128  
apstools.synApps.sseq, 130  
apstools.synApps.sub, 132  
apstools.synApps.swait, 133  
apstools.synApps.transform, 136  
apstools.utils.catalog, 95  
apstools.utils.device\_info, 97  
apstools.utils.email, 98  
apstools.utils.list\_plans, 99  
apstools.utils.list\_runs, 99  
apstools.utils.memory, 103  
apstools.utils.misc, 103  
apstools.utils.override\_parameters, 109  
apstools.utils.plot, 110  
apstools.utils.profile\_support, 112  
apstools.utils.pvregistry, 112  
apstools.utils.query, 113  
apstools.utils.slit\_core, 114  
apstools.utils.spreadsheet, 114



## A

- A (*apstools.devices.xia\_pf4.Pf4FilterSingle* attribute), 63
- abort() (*apstools.synApps.sseq.SseqRecord* method), 131
- AD\_EpicsHdf5FileName (class in *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support*), 38
- AD\_EpicsJpegFileName (class in *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support*), 40
- AD\_plugin\_primed() (in module *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support*), 41
- AD\_prime\_plugin() (in module *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support*), 41
- AD\_prime\_plugin2() (in module *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support*), 42
- AD\_setup\_FrameType() (in module *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support*), 42
- add\_dataset\_attributes() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 77
- addCloseValue() (*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase* method), 58
- addDeviceDataAsStream() (in module *apstools.plans.doc\_run*), 90
- addOpenValue() (*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase* method), 58
- aps\_cycle (*apstools.devices.aps\_machine.ApsMachineParametersDevice* attribute), 43
- ApsBssUserInfoDevice (class in *apstools.devices.aps\_bss\_user*), 38
- ApsCycleDM (class in *apstools.devices.aps\_cycle*), 42
- ApsMachineParametersDevice (class in *apstools.devices.aps\_machine*), 43
- ApsOperatorMessagesDevice (class in *apstools.devices.aps\_machine*), 43
- ApsPssShutter (class in *apstools.devices.shutters*), 54
- ApsPssShutterWithStatus (class in *apstools.devices.shutters*), 55
- apstools Exception
  - ExcelReadError, 116
- apstools Utility
  - EmailNotifications, 98
  - ExcelDatabaseFileBase, 114
  - ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric, 115
  - apstools.callbacks.callback\_base module, 75
  - apstools.callbacks.doc\_collector module, 34
  - apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer module, 76
  - apstools.callbacks.snapshot\_report module, 34
  - apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer module, 79
  - apstools.devices.aps\_bss\_user module, 38
  - apstools.devices.aps\_cycle module, 42
  - apstools.devices.aps\_machine module, 42
  - apstools.devices.aps\_undulator module, 44
  - apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support module, 38
  - apstools.devices.axis\_tuner module, 44
  - apstools.devices.description\_mixin module, 45
  - apstools.devices.eurotherm\_2216e module, 46
  - apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator module, 46
  - apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers module, 47
  - apstools.devices.linkam\_controllers module, 48
  - apstools.devices.mixin\_base module, 48
  - apstools.devices.motor\_mixins module, 48
  - apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done module, 51
  - apstools.devices.preamp\_base module, 52

apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller  
     module, 52  
 apstools.devices.scaler\_support  
     module, 53  
 apstools.devices.shutters  
     module, 54  
 apstools.devices.srs570\_preamplifier  
     module, 60  
 apstools.devices.struck3820  
     module, 60  
 apstools.devices.synth\_pseudo\_voigt  
     module, 60  
 apstools.devices.tracking\_signal  
     module, 61  
 apstools.devices.xia\_pf4  
     module, 62  
 apstools.devices.xia\_slit  
     module, 63  
 apstools.plans.alignment  
     module, 83  
 apstools.plans.command\_list  
     module, 85  
 apstools.plans.doc\_run  
     module, 90  
 apstools.plans.nscan\_support  
     module, 90  
 apstools.plans.snapshot\_support  
     module, 91  
 apstools.plans.sscan\_support  
     module, 91  
 apstools.snapshot  
     module, 10  
 apstools.synApps.\_common  
     module, 119  
 apstools.synApps.asyn  
     module, 120  
 apstools.synApps.busy  
     module, 120  
 apstools.synApps.calcout  
     module, 120  
 apstools.synApps.db\_2slit  
     module, 123  
 apstools.synApps.epid  
     module, 124  
 apstools.synApps.iocstats  
     module, 125  
 apstools.synApps.luascript  
     module, 125  
 apstools.synApps.save\_data  
     module, 126  
 apstools.synApps.scalcout  
     module, 127  
 apstools.synApps.sscan  
     module, 128  
 apstools.synApps.sseq  
     module, 130  
 apstools.synApps.sub  
     module, 132  
 apstools.synApps.swait  
     module, 133  
 apstools.synApps.transform  
     module, 136  
 apstools.utils.catalog  
     module, 95  
 apstools.utils.device\_info  
     module, 97  
 apstools.utils.email  
     module, 98  
 apstools.utils.list\_plans  
     module, 99  
 apstools.utils.list\_runs  
     module, 99  
 apstools.utils.memory  
     module, 103  
 apstools.utils.misc  
     module, 103  
 apstools.utils.override\_parameters  
     module, 109  
 apstools.utils.plot  
     module, 110  
 apstools.utils.profile\_support  
     module, 112  
 apstools.utils.pvregistry  
     module, 112  
 apstools.utils.query  
     module, 113  
 apstools.utils.slit\_core  
     module, 114  
 apstools.utils.spreadsheet  
     module, 114  
 ApsUndulator (class in *apstools.devices.aps\_undulator*), 44  
 ApsUndulatorDual (class in *apstools.devices.aps\_undulator*), 44  
 assign\_signal\_type() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 77  
 AsynRecord (class in *apstools.synApps.asyn*), 120  
 average1 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice* attribute), 133  
 average10 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice* attribute), 133  
 average2 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice* attribute), 133  
 average3 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice* attribute), 133  
 average4 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice* attribute), 133

- average5 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice attribute*), 133
- average6 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice attribute*), 133
- average7 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice attribute*), 133
- average8 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice attribute*), 133
- average9 (*apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice attribute*), 133
- AxisTunerException, 44
- AxisTunerMixin (*class in apstools.devices.axis\_tuner*), 44
- ## B
- B (*apstools.devices.xia\_pf4.Pf4FilterDual attribute*), 63
- Bluesky Callback
- DocumentCollectorCallback, 34
  - FileWriterCallbackBase, 75
  - FileWriterCallbackBase.receiver, 76
  - NXWriter, 77
  - NXWriterAPS, 78
  - SpecWriterCallback, 80
  - SpecWriterCallback.receiver, 81
- Bluesky Device
- TuneAxis, 83
  - TuneResults, 85
- Bluesky Exception
- CommandFileReadError, 86
- Bluesky Plan
- addDeviceDataAsStream, 90
  - execute\_command\_list, 86
  - lineup, 85
  - nscan, 90
  - run\_command\_file, 89
  - snapshot, 91
  - sscan\_1D, 91
  - tune\_axes, 85
  - TuneAxis.tune, 84
- bluesky\_snapshot, 6
- bluesky\_snapshot\_viewer, 9
- bot (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D attribute*), 63
- bot (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop attribute*), 124
- bulk\_events() (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase method*), 76
- bulk\_events() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback method*), 81
- BusyRecord (*class in apstools.synApps.busy*), 120
- ## C
- C (*apstools.devices.xia\_pf4.Pf4FilterTriple attribute*), 63
- calc1 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 134
- calc10 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 134
- calc2 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 134
- calc3 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 134
- calc4 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 134
- calc5 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 135
- calc6 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 135
- calc7 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 135
- calc8 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 135
- calc9 (*apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice attribute*), 135
- calcout1 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout10 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout2 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout3 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout4 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout5 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout6 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout7 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout8 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- calcout9 (*apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice attribute*), 121
- CalcoutRecord (*class in apstools.synApps.calcout*), 121
- CalcoutRecordChannel (*class in apstools.synApps.calcout*), 121
- calibrate\_energy() (*apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator.KohzuSeqCtl\_Monochromator method*), 46
- calibrate\_energy() (*apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator.KohzuSoftPositioner method*), 46
- calibrate\_energy() (*apstools.devices.srs570\_preamplifier.SRS570\_PreAmplifier method*), 60
- cb\_readback() (*apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone method*), 52
- cb\_readback() (*apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller.PTC10PositionerMixin method*), 53
- cb\_sensor() (*apstools.devices.eurotherm\_2216e.Eurotherm2216e method*), 46

**cb\_setpoint()** (*apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator.KohzuSeqCtl\_Monochromator* property), 47  
**cb\_setpoint()** (*apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDone* method), 52  
**cb\_setpoint()** (*apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller.PTC10PositionerMixins* property), 53  
**center** (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit1D* attribute), 123  
**check\_value()** (*apstools.devices.tracking\_signal.TrackingSignal* method), 61  
**choices** (*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase* property), 58  
**cleanupText()** (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 103  
**clear()** (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase* method), 76  
**clear()** (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81  
**close()** (*apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutter* method), 55  
**close()** (*apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutterWithStatus* method), 55  
**close()** (*apstools.devices.shutters.EpicsMotorShutter* method), 56  
**close()** (*apstools.devices.shutters.OneSignalShutter* method), 58  
**close()** (*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase* method), 58  
**command list**, 24  
**command\_list\_as\_table()** (in module *apstools.plans.command\_list*), 86  
**CommandFileReadError**, 86  
**computed\_gain** (*apstools.devices.srs570\_preamplifier.SRS570Preamplifier* property), 60  
**connect\_pvlist()** (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 103  
**control** (*apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore340Device* attribute), 48  
**copy\_filtered\_catalog()** (in module *apstools.utils.catalog*), 95  
**create\_NX\_group()** (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 77

**D**

**datum()** (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase* method), 76  
**datum()** (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81  
**db\_query()** (in module *apstools.utils.query*), 113  
**defined\_in\_EPICS** (*apstools.synApps.sscan.sscanDetector* property), 130  
**defined\_in\_EPICS** (*apstools.synApps.sscan.sscanPositioner* property), 130

**descriptor()** (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase* method), 76  
**descriptor()** (*apstools.callbacks.snapshot\_report.SnapshotReport* method), 35  
**descriptor()** (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81  
**DeviceMixinBase** (class in *apstools.devices.mixin\_base*), 48  
**dictionary\_table()** (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 104  
**disable\_motor()** (*apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.EpicsMotorEnableMixin* method), 49  
**document\_contents\_callback()** (in module *apstools.callbacks.doc\_collector*), 34  
**documentation\_run()** (in module *apstools.plans.doc\_run*), 90  
**DocumentCollectorCallback** (class in *apstools.callbacks.doc\_collector*), 34  
**downstream** (*apstools.devices.aps\_undulator.ApsUndulatorDual* attribute), 44  
**DualPf4FilterBox** (class in *apstools.devices.xia\_pf4*), 62

**E**

**EditButtonSequence** (class in *apstools.synApps.sseq*), 130  
**EmailNotifications** (class in *apstools.utils.email*), 98  
**enable\_motor()** (*apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.EpicsMotorEnableMixin* method), 49  
**energy** (*apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator.KohzuSeqCtl\_Monochromator* attribute), 46  
**EpicsDescriptionMixin** (class in *apstools.devices.description\_mixin*), 45  
**EpicsMotorDialMixin** (class in *apstools.devices.motor\_mixins*), 49  
**EpicsMotorEnableMixin** (class in *apstools.devices.motor\_mixins*), 49  
**EpicsMotorLimitsMixin** (class in *apstools.devices.motor\_mixins*), 49  
**EpicsMotorRawMixin** (class in *apstools.devices.motor\_mixins*), 50  
**EpicsMotorResolutionMixin** (class in *apstools.devices.motor\_mixins*), 50  
**EpicsMotorServoMixin** (class in *apstools.devices.motor\_mixins*), 50  
**EpicsMotorShutter** (class in *apstools.devices.shutters*), 56



EpicsOnOffShutter (class in *apstools.devices.shutters*), 56

EpicsRecordDeviceCommonAll (class in *apstools.synApps.\_common*), 119

EpicsRecordFloatFields (class in *apstools.synApps.\_common*), 119

EpicsRecordInputFields (class in *apstools.synApps.\_common*), 119

EpicsRecordOutputFields (class in *apstools.synApps.\_common*), 119

EpicsSynAppsRecordEnableMixin (class in *apstools.synApps.\_common*), 119

EpidRecord (class in *apstools.synApps.epid*), 124

Eurotherm2216e (class in *apstools.devices.eurotherm\_2216e*), 46

event() (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase* method), 76

event() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallbackBase* method), 81

Example

- Perkin-Elmer Area Detector, 22
- Pilatus Area Detector, 13

Excel scan, 24, 115

ExcelDatabaseFileBase (class in *apstools.utils.spreadsheet*), 114

ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric (class in *apstools.utils.spreadsheet*), 114

ExcelReadError (class in *apstools.utils.spreadsheet*), 116

execute\_command\_list() (in module *apstools.plans.command\_list*), 86

## F

FileWriterCallbackBase (class in *apstools.callbacks.callback\_base*), 75

findbyname() (in module *apstools.utils.pvregistry*), 112

findbypv() (in module *apstools.utils.pvregistry*), 113

full\_dotted\_name() (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 104

## G

generate\_datum() (in module *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support.AD\_EpicsHdf5StoreName*), 40

generate\_datum() (in module *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support.AD\_EpicsJpegFileName*), 41

geometry (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D* property), 63

geometry (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_HV* property), 124

geometry (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop* attribute), 124

get\_command\_list() (in module *apstools.plans.command\_list*), 86

get\_frames\_per\_point() (in module *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support.AD\_EpicsHdf5FileName*), 40

get\_frames\_per\_point() (in module *apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support.AD\_EpicsJpegFileName*), 41

get\_lim() (*apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.EpicsMotorLimitsMixin* method), 50

get\_sample\_title() (in module *apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 77

get\_stream\_link() (in module *apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 77

getDatabase() (in module *apstools.utils.catalog*), 95

getDefaultDatabase() (in module *apstools.utils.catalog*), 95

getDefaultNamespace() (in module *apstools.utils.profile\_support*), 112

getResourceFile() (in module *apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 77

getRunData() (in module *apstools.utils.list\_runs*), 100

getRunDataValue() (in module *apstools.utils.list\_runs*), 100

getStreamValues() (in module *apstools.utils.catalog*), 96

## H

h (in module *apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_HV* attribute), 124

h5string() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78

handleExcelRowEntry() (in module *apstools.utils.spreadsheet.ExcelDatabaseFileGeneric* method), 116

hcenter (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D* attribute), 63

hcenter (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop* attribute), 124

height (*apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support.AD\_EpicsHdf5StoreName* attribute), 114

hsize (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D* attribute), 64

hsize (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop* attribute), 124

## I

inb (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D* attribute), 64

inb (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop* attribute), 124

inposition (*apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator.KohzuSoftPositioner* property), 47

[inposition\(\*apstools.devices.positioner\\_soft\\_done.PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStep\* property\), 52](#)  
[inposition\(\*apstools.devices.ptc10\\_controller.PTC10PositionerMiscString\*\) \(\*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase\* method\), 53](#)  
[inPosition\(\) \(\*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase\* method\), 58](#)  
[inUserOperations \(\*apstools.devices.aps\\_machine.ApsMachineParametersLS340LoopControl\* property\), 43](#)  
[IocStatsDevice \(class in \*apstools.synApps.iocstats\*\), 125](#)  
[ipython\\_profile\\_name\(\) \(in module \*apstools.utils.profile\\_support\*\), 112](#)  
[ipython\\_shell\\_namespace\(\) \(in module \*apstools.utils.profile\\_support\*\), 112](#)  
[isClosed \(\*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase\* property\), 58](#)  
[isOpen \(\*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase\* property\), 59](#)  
[itemizer\(\) \(in module \*apstools.utils.misc\*\), 104](#)

## K

[KohzuSeqCtl\\_Monochromator \(class in \*apstools.devices.kohzu\\_monochromator\*\), 46](#)  
[KohzuSoftPositioner \(class in \*apstools.devices.kohzu\\_monochromator\*\), 46](#)

## L

[LakeShore336\\_LoopControl \(class in \*apstools.devices.lakeshore\\_controllers\*\), 47](#)  
[LakeShore336\\_LoopRO \(class in \*apstools.devices.lakeshore\\_controllers\*\), 47](#)  
[LakeShore336Device \(class in \*apstools.devices.lakeshore\\_controllers\*\), 47](#)  
[LakeShore340Device \(class in \*apstools.devices.lakeshore\\_controllers\*\), 48](#)  
[lineup\(\) \(in module \*apstools.plans.alignment\*\), 85](#)  
[Linkam\\_CI94\\_Device \(class in \*apstools.devices.linkam\\_controllers\*\), 48](#)  
[Linkam\\_T96\\_Device \(class in \*apstools.devices.linkam\\_controllers\*\), 48](#)  
[listdevice\(\) \(in module \*apstools.utils.device\\_info\*\), 97](#)  
[listobjects\(\) \(in module \*apstools.utils.misc\*\), 104](#)  
[listplans\(\) \(in module \*apstools.utils.list\\_plans\*\), 99](#)  
[listRunKeys\(\) \(in module \*apstools.utils.list\\_runs\*\), 101](#)  
[ListRuns \(class in \*apstools.utils.list\\_runs\*\), 99](#)  
[listruns\(\) \(in module \*apstools.utils.list\\_runs\*\), 101](#)  
[loop1 \(\*apstools.devices.lakeshore\\_controllers.LakeShore336Device\* attribute\), 47](#)  
[loop2 \(\*apstools.devices.lakeshore\\_controllers.LakeShore336Device\* attribute\), 47](#)  
[loop3 \(\*apstools.devices.lakeshore\\_controllers.LakeShore336Device\* attribute\), 47](#)

## M

[make\\_default\\_filename\(\) \(\*apstools.callbacks.spec\\_file\\_writer.SpecWriterCallback\* method\), 81](#)  
[make\\_file\\_name\(\) \(\*apstools.callbacks.callback\\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase\* method\), 76](#)  
[make\\_filename\(\) \(\*apstools.devices.area\\_detector\\_support.AD\\_EpicsHdf5FileName\* method\), 40](#)  
[make\\_filename\(\) \(\*apstools.devices.area\\_detector\\_support.AD\\_EpicsJpegFileName\* method\), 41](#)

## module

[apstools.callbacks.callback\\_base, 75](#)  
[apstools.callbacks.doc\\_collector, 34](#)  
[apstools.callbacks.nexus\\_writer, 76](#)  
[apstools.callbacks.snapshot\\_report, 34](#)  
[apstools.callbacks.spec\\_file\\_writer, 79](#)  
[apstools.devices.aps\\_bss\\_user, 38](#)  
[apstools.devices.aps\\_cycle, 42](#)  
[apstools.devices.aps\\_machine, 42](#)  
[apstools.devices.aps\\_undulator, 44](#)  
[apstools.devices.area\\_detector\\_support, 38](#)  
[apstools.devices.axis\\_tuner, 44](#)  
[apstools.devices.description\\_mixin, 45](#)  
[apstools.devices.eurotherm\\_2216e, 46](#)  
[apstools.devices.kohzu\\_monochromator, 46](#)  
[apstools.devices.lakeshore\\_controllers, 47](#)  
[apstools.devices.linkam\\_controllers, 48](#)  
[apstools.devices.mixin\\_base, 48](#)  
[apstools.devices.motor\\_mixins, 48](#)  
[apstools.devices.positioner\\_soft\\_done, 51](#)  
[apstools.devices.preamp\\_base, 52](#)

- apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller, 52
  - apstools.devices.scaler\_support, 53
  - apstools.devices.shutters, 54
  - apstools.devices.srs570\_preamplifier, 60
  - apstools.devices.struck3820, 60
  - apstools.devices.synth\_pseudo\_voigt, 60
  - apstools.devices.tracking\_signal, 61
  - apstools.devices.xia\_pf4, 62
  - apstools.devices.xia\_slit, 63
  - apstools.plans.alignment, 83
  - apstools.plans.command\_list, 85
  - apstools.plans.doc\_run, 90
  - apstools.plans.nscan\_support, 90
  - apstools.plans.snapshot\_support, 91
  - apstools.plans.sscan\_support, 91
  - apstools.snapshot, 10
  - apstools.synApps.\_common, 119
  - apstools.synApps.asyn, 120
  - apstools.synApps.busy, 120
  - apstools.synApps.calcout, 120
  - apstools.synApps.db\_2slit, 123
  - apstools.synApps.epid, 124
  - apstools.synApps.iocstats, 125
  - apstools.synApps.luascript, 125
  - apstools.synApps.save\_data, 126
  - apstools.synApps.scalcout, 127
  - apstools.synApps.sscan, 128
  - apstools.synApps.sseq, 130
  - apstools.synApps.sub, 132
  - apstools.synApps.swait, 133
  - apstools.synApps.transform, 136
  - apstools.utils.catalog, 95
  - apstools.utils.device\_info, 97
  - apstools.utils.email, 98
  - apstools.utils.list\_plans, 99
  - apstools.utils.list\_runs, 99
  - apstools.utils.memory, 103
  - apstools.utils.misc, 103
  - apstools.utils.override\_parameters, 109
  - apstools.utils.plot, 110
  - apstools.utils.profile\_support, 112
  - apstools.utils.pvregistry, 112
  - apstools.utils.query, 113
  - apstools.utils.slit\_core, 114
  - apstools.utils.spreadsheet, 114
  - move() (*apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator.KohzuSoftPositioner* method), 47
  - multi\_pass\_tune() (*apstools.plans.alignment.TuneAxis* method), 84
- ## N
- newfile() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81
  - nscan() (*in module apstools.plans.nscan\_support*), 90
  - NXWriter (*class in apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer*), 77
  - NXWriterAPS (*class in apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer*), 78
- ## O
- OneSignalShutter (*class in apstools.devices.shutters*), 57
  - open() (*apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutter* method), 55
  - open() (*apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutterWithStatus* method), 56
  - open() (*apstools.devices.shutters.EpicsMotorShutter* method), 56
  - open() (*apstools.devices.shutters.OneSignalShutter* method), 58
  - open() (*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase* method), 59
  - operator\_messages (*apstools.devices.aps\_machine.ApsMachineParametersDevice* attribute), 43
  - Ophyd Device
    - ApsBssUserInfoDevice, 38
    - ApsMachineParametersDevice, 43
    - ApsOperatorMessagesDevice, 44
    - ApsPssShutter, 54
    - ApsPssShutterWithStatus, 55
    - ApsUndulator, 44
    - ApsUndulatorDual, 44
    - DualPf4FilterBox, 62
    - EpicsMotorShutter, 56
    - EpicsOnOffShutter, 56
    - KohzuSeqCtl\_Monochromator, 46
    - OneSignalShutter, 57
    - Pf4FilterBank, 62
    - Pf4FilterCommon, 62
    - ShutterBase, 58
    - SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus, 59
    - Struck3820, 60
    - SubRecord, 132
    - synApps AsynRecord, 120
    - synApps BusyRecord, 120
    - synApps CalcoutRecord, 121
    - synApps CalcoutRecordChannel, 121
    - synApps EpidRecord, 125
    - synApps IocStatsDevice, 125
    - synApps LuascriptRecord, 125
    - synApps LuascriptRecordNumberInput, 125
    - synApps LuascriptRecordStringInput, 126
    - synApps SaveData, 127
    - synApps ScalcoutRecordNumberChannel, 127
    - synApps ScalcoutRecordStringChannel, 127
    - synApps sscanDetector, 130
    - synApps SscanDevice, 129

- synApps sscanPositioner, 130
  - synApps SscanRecord, 129
  - synApps sscanTrigger, 130
  - synApps SseqRecord, 131
  - synApps sseqRecordStep, 132
  - synApps SubRecordChannel, 132
  - synApps SwaitRecord, 134
  - synApps SwaitRecordChannel, 134
  - synApps TransformRecord, 136
  - synApps transformRecordChannel, 137
  - synApps UserAverageDevice, 132
  - synApps UserCalcoutDevice, 121
  - synApps UserCalcsDevice, 134
  - synApps UserScalcoutDevice, 128
  - synApps UserScriptsDevice, 126
  - synApps UserStringSequenceDevice, 131
  - synApps UserTransformsDevice, 136
  - synAppsScalcoutRecord, 127
  - Ophyd Device Mixin
    - AxisTunerMixin, 44
    - DeviceMixinBase, 48
    - EpicsDescriptionMixin, 45
    - EpicsMotorDialMixin, 49
    - EpicsMotorEnableMixin, 49
    - EpicsMotorLimitsMixin, 49
    - EpicsMotorRawMixin, 50
    - EpicsMotorResolutionMixin, 50
    - EpicsMotorServoMixin, 51
  - Ophyd Device Support
    - AD\_EpicsHdf5FileName, 38
    - AD\_EpicsJpegFileName, 40
  - Ophyd Exception
    - AxisTunerException, 44
  - Ophyd Signal
    - ApsCycleDM, 42
    - SynPseudoVoigt, 61
    - TrackingSignal, 61
  - ophyd\_search() (*apstools.utils.pvregistry.PVRegistry* method), 112
  - Optics2Slit1D (*class in apstools.synApps.db\_2slit*), 123
  - Optics2Slit2D\_HV (*class in apstools.synApps.db\_2slit*), 124
  - Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop (*class in apstools.synApps.db\_2slit*), 124
  - out (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D* attribute), 64
  - out (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop* attribute), 124
  - OverrideParameters (*class in apstools.utils.override\_parameters*), 109
- P**
- pairwise() (*in module apstools.utils.misc*), 105
  - parse\_Excel\_command\_file() (*in module apstools.plans.command\_list*), 87
  - parse\_runs() (*apstools.utils.list\_runs.ListRuns* method), 100
  - parse\_text\_command\_file() (*in module apstools.plans.command\_list*), 87
  - peak\_detected() (*apstools.plans.alignment.TuneAxis* method), 84
  - Pf4FilterBank (*class in apstools.devices.xia\_pf4*), 62
  - Pf4FilterCommon (*class in apstools.devices.xia\_pf4*), 62
  - Pf4FilterDual (*class in apstools.devices.xia\_pf4*), 63
  - Pf4FilterSingle (*class in apstools.devices.xia\_pf4*), 63
  - Pf4FilterTriple (*class in apstools.devices.xia\_pf4*), 63
  - pick() (*apstools.utils.override\_parameters.OverrideParameters* method), 110
  - PreamplifierBaseDevice (*class in apstools.devices.preamp\_base*), 52
  - prepare\_scan\_contents() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81
  - print\_RE\_md() (*in module apstools.utils.misc*), 105
  - print\_report() (*apstools.callbacks.snapshot\_report.SnapshotReport* method), 35
  - print\_snapshot\_list() (*in module apstools.utils.misc*), 106
  - PTC10AioChannel (*class in apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller*), 53
  - PTC10PositionerMixin (*class in apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller*), 53
  - PTC10RtdChannel (*class in apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller*), 53
  - PTC10TcChannel (*class in apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller*), 53
  - PVPositionerSoftDone (*class in apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done*), 51
  - PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStop (*class in apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done*), 52
  - PVRegistry (*class in apstools.utils.pvregistry*), 112
- Q**
- quantify\_md\_key\_use() (*in module apstools.utils.catalog*), 96
- R**
- receiver() (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase* method), 76
  - receiver() (*apstools.callbacks.doc\_collector.DocumentCollectorCallback* method), 34
  - receiver() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81



- `redefine_motor_position()` (in module `apstools.utils.misc`), 107  
`register()` (`apstools.utils.override_parameters.OverrideParameters` method), 110  
`register_command_handler()` (in module `apstools.plans.command_list`), 88  
`replay()` (in module `apstools.utils.misc`), 107  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps._common.EpicsSynAppsRecordEnableMixins` method), 119  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.calcout.CalcoutRecord` method), 121  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.calcout.CalcoutRecordChannel` method), 121  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.calcout.UserCalcoutDevice` method), 121  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecord` method), 125  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecordNumberInput` method), 125  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.luascript.LuascriptRecordStringInput` method), 126  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice` method), 126  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.ScalcoutRecord` method), 127  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.ScalcoutRecordNumberChannel` method), 127  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.ScalcoutRecordStringChannel` method), 128  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` method), 128  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sscan.sscanDetector` method), 130  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanDevice` method), 129  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sscan.sscanPositioner` method), 130  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord` method), 129  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sscan.sscanTrigger` method), 130  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sseq.SseqRecord` method), 131  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sseq.sseqRecordStep` method), 132  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice` method), 131  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sub.SubRecord` method), 132  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sub.SubRecordChannel` method), 132  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageDevice` method), 133  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.sub.UserAverageN` method), 133  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.swait.SwaitRecord` method), 134  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.swait.SwaitRecordChannel` method), 134  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.swait.UserCalcsDevice` method), 135  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.transform.TransformRecord` method), 136  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.transform.transformRecordChannel` method), 137  
`reset()` (`apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice` method), 136  
`reset()` (`apstools.utils.override_parameters.OverrideParameters` method), 110  
`reset_all()` (`apstools.utils.override_parameters.OverrideParameters` method), 110  
`resource()` (`apstools.callbacks.callback_base.FileWriterCallbackBase` method), 76  
`resource()` (`apstools.callbacks.spec_file_writer.SpecWriterCallback` method), 81  
`rss_mem()` (in module `apstools.utils.memory`), 103  
`run_command_file()` (in module `apstools.plans.command_list`), 89  
`run_in_thread()` (`apstools.utils.email.EmailNotifications` method), 99  
`run_in_thread()` (in module `apstools.utils.misc`), 107
- ## S
- `safe_ophyd_name()` (in module `apstools.utils.misc`), 108  
`sample` (`apstools.devices.lakeshore_controllers.LakeShore340Device` attribute), 48  
`SaveData` (class in `apstools.synApps.save_data`), 127  
`scalcout1` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout10` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout2` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout3` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout4` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout5` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout6` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout7` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout8` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128  
`scalcout9` (`apstools.synApps.scalcout.UserScalcoutDevice` attribute), 128

- ScalcoutRecord (class in *apstools.synApps.scalcout*), 127
- ScalcoutRecordNumberChannel (class in *apstools.synApps.scalcout*), 127
- ScalcoutRecordStringChannel (class in *apstools.synApps.scalcout*), 127
- scan  
Excel, 24, 115
- scan1 (*apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanDevice* attribute), 129
- scan2 (*apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanDevice* attribute), 129
- scan3 (*apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanDevice* attribute), 129
- scan4 (*apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanDevice* attribute), 129
- scanH (*apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanDevice* attribute), 129
- script0 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script1 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script2 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script3 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script4 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script5 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script6 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script7 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script8 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- script9 (*apstools.synApps.luascript.UserScriptsDevice* attribute), 126
- search() (*apstools.utils.pvregistry.PVRegistry* method), 112
- search\_by\_mode() (*apstools.utils.pvregistry.PVRegistry* method), 112
- select\_channels() (*apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanDevice* method), 129
- select\_channels() (*apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord* method), 129
- select\_live\_plot() (in module *apstools.utils.plot*), 110
- select\_mpl\_figure() (in module *apstools.utils.plot*), 110
- serial (*apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore336Device* attribute), 131
- serial (*apstools.devices.lakeshore\_controllers.LakeShore340Device* attribute), 48
- set() (*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase* method), 59
- set() (*apstools.synApps.sscan.SscanRecord* method), 129
- set() (*apstools.utils.override\_parameters.OverrideParameters* method), 110
- set\_lim() (*apstools.devices.motor\_mixins.EpicsMotorLimitsMixin* method), 50
- setup\_gaussian\_calcout() (in module *apstools.synApps.calcout*), 122
- setup\_gaussian\_swait() (in module *apstools.synApps.swait*), 135
- setup\_incrementer\_calcout() (in module *apstools.synApps.calcout*), 122
- setup\_incrementer\_swait() (in module *apstools.synApps.swait*), 135
- setup\_lorentzian\_calcout() (in module *apstools.synApps.calcout*), 122
- setup\_lorentzian\_swait() (in module *apstools.synApps.swait*), 135
- setup\_random\_number\_swait() (in module *apstools.synApps.swait*), 136
- ShutterBase (class in *apstools.devices.shutters*), 58
- SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus (class in *apstools.devices.shutters*), 59
- size (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit1D* attribute), 123
- SlitGeometry (class in *apstools.utils.slit\_core*), 114
- snapshot() (in module *apstools.plans.snapshot\_support*), 91
- SnapshotReport (class in *apstools.callbacks.snapshot\_report*), 34
- spec2ophyd, 10
- spec\_comment() (in module *apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer*), 82
- SpecWriterCallback (class in *apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer*), 80
- split\_quoted\_line() (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 108
- SRS570\_PreAmplifier (class in *apstools.devices.srs570\_preamplifier*), 60
- sscan\_1D() (in module *apstools.plans.sscan\_support*), 91
- sscanDetector (class in *apstools.synApps.sscan*), 130
- SscanDevice (class in *apstools.synApps.sscan*), 129
- sscanPositioner (class in *apstools.synApps.sscan*), 130
- SscanRecord (class in *apstools.synApps.sscan*), 129
- sscanTrigger (class in *apstools.synApps.sscan*), 130
- sseq1 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131

- sseq10 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- sseq2 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- sseq3 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- sseq4 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- sseq5 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- sseq6 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- sseq7 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- sseq8 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- sseq9 (*apstools.synApps.sseq.UserStringSequenceDevice* attribute), 131
- SseqRecord (class in *apstools.synApps.sseq*), 131
- sseqRecordStep (class in *apstools.synApps.sseq*), 132
- stage() (*apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support.AD\_EpicsHdf5FileName* method), 40
- stage() (*apstools.devices.area\_detector\_support.AD\_EpicsIpegFileName* method), 41
- start() (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase* method), 76
- start() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81
- state (*apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutter* property), 55
- state (*apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutterWithStatus* property), 56
- state (*apstools.devices.shutters.EpicsMotorShutter* property), 56
- state (*apstools.devices.shutters.OneSignalShutter* property), 58
- state (*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase* property), 59
- state (*apstools.devices.shutters.SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus* property), 59
- Status objects, 21
- stop() (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase* method), 76
- stop() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81
- stop() (*apstools.devices.positioner\_soft\_done.PVPositionerSoftDoneWithStop* method), 52
- stop() (*apstools.devices.ptc10\_controller.PTC10PositionerMixin* method), 53
- Struck3820 (class in *apstools.devices.struck3820*), 60
- SubRecord (class in *apstools.synApps.sub*), 132
- SubRecordChannel (class in *apstools.synApps.sub*), 132
- summarize\_command\_file() (in module *apstools.plans.command\_list*), 89
- summarize\_runs() (in module *apstools.utils.list\_runs*), 102
- summary() (*apstools.utils.override\_parameters.OverrideParameters* method), 110
- SwaitRecord (class in *apstools.synApps.swait*), 134
- SwaitRecordChannel (class in *apstools.synApps.swait*), 134
- SynPseudoVoigt (class in *apstools.devices.synth\_pseudo\_voigt*), 61
- ## T
- T96Temperature (class in *apstools.devices.linkam\_controllers*), 48
- temperature (*apstools.devices.linkam\_controllers.Linkam\_CI94\_Device* attribute), 48
- temperature (*apstools.devices.linkam\_controllers.Linkam\_T96\_Device* attribute), 48
- text\_encode() (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 108
- theta (*apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator.KohzuSeqCtl\_Monochromator* attribute), 46
- to\_data\_file() (*apstools.utils.list\_runs.ListRuns* method), 100
- to\_table() (*apstools.utils.list\_runs.ListRuns* method), 100
- to\_encode\_or\_bust() (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 108
- top (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D* attribute), 64
- top (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop* attribute), 124
- tracking (*apstools.devices.aps\_undulator.ApsUndulator* attribute), 44
- TrackingSignal (class in *apstools.devices.tracking\_signal*), 61
- transform1 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 136
- transform10 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 136
- transform2 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 136
- transform3 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 136
- transform4 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 136
- transform5 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 136
- transform6 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 137
- transform7 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 137
- transform8 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 137
- transform9 (*apstools.synApps.transform.UserTransformsDevice* attribute), 137

- TransformRecord (class in *apstools.synApps.transform*), 136  
 transformRecordChannel (class in *apstools.synApps.transform*), 137  
 trim\_plot\_by\_name() (in module *apstools.utils.plot*), 111  
 trim\_plot\_lines() (in module *apstools.utils.plot*), 111  
 trim\_string\_for\_EPICS() (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 108  
 tune() (*apstools.plans.alignment.TuneAxis* method), 84  
 tune\_axes() (in module *apstools.plans.alignment*), 85  
 TuneAxis (class in *apstools.plans.alignment*), 83  
 TuneResults (class in *apstools.plans.alignment*), 85
- ## U
- unix() (in module *apstools.utils.misc*), 108  
 upstream (*apstools.devices.aps\_undulator.ApsUndulatorDual* attribute), 44  
 use\_EPICS\_scaler\_channels() (in module *apstools.devices.scaler\_support*), 54  
 usefile() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81  
 UserAverageDevice (class in *apstools.synApps.sub*), 132  
 UserAverageN (class in *apstools.synApps.sub*), 133  
 UserCalcN (class in *apstools.synApps.swait*), 134  
 UserCalcoutDevice (class in *apstools.synApps.calcout*), 121  
 UserCalcoutN (class in *apstools.synApps.calcout*), 121  
 UserCalcsDevice (class in *apstools.synApps.swait*), 134  
 UserScalcoutDevice (class in *apstools.synApps.scalcout*), 128  
 UserScalcoutN (class in *apstools.synApps.scalcout*), 128  
 UserScriptsDevice (class in *apstools.synApps.luascript*), 126  
 UserStringSequenceDevice (class in *apstools.synApps.sseq*), 131  
 UserStringSequenceN (class in *apstools.synApps.sseq*), 131  
 UserTransformN (class in *apstools.synApps.transform*), 136  
 UserTransformsDevice (class in *apstools.synApps.transform*), 136
- ## V
- v (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_HV* attribute), 124  
 validTarget() (*apstools.devices.shutters.ShutterBase* method), 59  
 vcenter (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D* attribute), 64  
 vcenter (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop* attribute), 124  
 vsize (*apstools.devices.xia\_slit.XiaSlit2D* attribute), 64  
 vsize (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit2D\_InbOutBotTop* attribute), 124
- ## W
- wait\_for\_state() (*apstools.devices.shutters.ApsPssShutterWithStatus* method), 56  
 wait\_for\_state() (*apstools.devices.shutters.SimulatedApsPssShutterWithStatus* method), 59  
 wavelength (*apstools.devices.kohzu\_monochromator.KohzuSeqCtl\_Monochromator* attribute), 46  
 width (*apstools.utils.slit\_core.SlitGeometry* attribute), 114  
 write\_data() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_detector() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_entry() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_header() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81  
 write\_instrument() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_instrument() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriterAPS* method), 79  
 write\_metadata() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_monochromator() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_positioner() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_root() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_sample() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_scan() (*apstools.callbacks.spec\_file\_writer.SpecWriterCallback* method), 81  
 write\_slits() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_source() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78  
 write\_source() (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriterAPS* method), 79



`write_streams()` (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78

`write_undulator()` (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriterAPS* method), 79

`write_user()` (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78

`writer()` (*apstools.callbacks.callback\_base.FileWriterCallbackBase* method), 76

`writer()` (*apstools.callbacks.nexus\_writer.NXWriter* method), 78

## X

`x` (*apstools.utils.slit\_core.SlitGeometry* attribute), 114

`XiaSlit2D` (class in *apstools.devices.xia\_slit*), 63

`xn` (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit1D* attribute), 124

`xp` (*apstools.synApps.db\_2slit.Optics2Slit1D* attribute), 124

## Y

`y` (*apstools.utils.slit\_core.SlitGeometry* attribute), 114